SAP-FI/CO

SAP: Systems, application and products in data processing

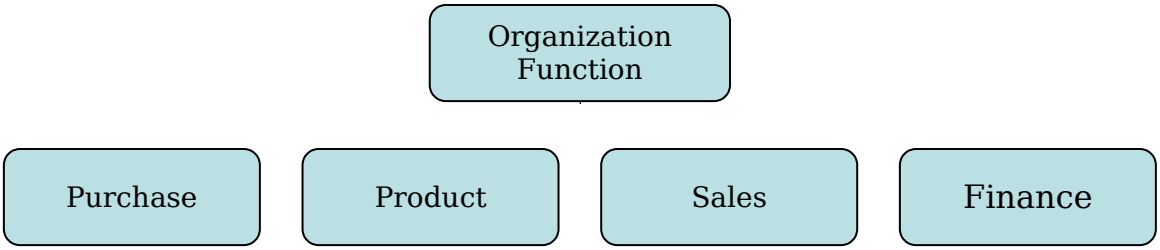
FI: Financials: co: controlling

Version: 4.7 EE (Enterprise edition)

No. of co. working with 4.6b
4.6c

SAP Started in 1972 → Head quarters in Germany

ERP: Enterprise Resource Planning



ERP integrated all the function

It facilitate free flow of data among the functions/departments

ERP Packages:

SAP, Oracle, financials, peoples soft, BAAN, J. D. Edwards

1972 – SAP R/1 – Real time data processing

1980 – SAP R/2 – Included No. of countries and No. of currencies

1990's – SAP R/3 – R/3 Stands for

Data structure:

1. Application server
2. Data base server
3. Presentation

1999 – My SAP.com – Web based

2004 – Net weaver - Integrates information, people and processes.

What is the? SAP FI Module- Introduction

The SAP FI Module has the capability of meeting all the accounting and financial needs of an organization. It is within this module that Financial Managers as well as other Managers within your business can review the financial position of the company in real time as compared to legacy systems which often times require overnight updates before financial statements can be generated and run for management review.

The real-time functionality of the SAP modules allows for better decision making and strategic planning. The FI (Financial Accounting) Module integrates with other SAP Modules such as MM (Materials Management), PP (Production Planning), SD(Sales and Distribution), PM (Plant Maintenance),and PS (Project Systems).

The FI Module also integrates with HR(Human Resources) which includes PM(Personnel Management), Time Management, Travel Management, Payroll. Document transactions occurring within the specific modules generate account postings via account determination tables.

The FI(Financial Accounting)Module components.

The FI Module comprises several sub-modules as follows:

- Accounts Receivables
- Accounts Payable
- Asset Accounting
- Bank Accounting
- Consolidation
- Funds Management
- General Ledger
- Special Purpose Ledger
- Travel Management

Accounts Receivables records all account postings generated as a result of Customer sales activity.

These postings are automatically updated in the General Ledger . It is within the Accounts Receivables Module that you can monitor aging of the receivables and generate customer analysis. The Accounts Receivable Module also integrates with the General ledger, Sales and Distribution, and Cash Management Modules.

Accounts Payable records account postings generated as a result of Vendor purchasing activity. Automatic postings are generated in the General Ledger as well. Payment programs within SAP enables the payment of payable documents by check, EDI, or transfers.

Asset Accounting is utilized for managing your company's Fixed Assets. SAP allows you to categorize assets and to set values for depreciation calculations in each asset class.

Bank Accounting allows for management of bank transactions in the system including cash management.

Consolidation enables the combining of financial statements for multiple entities within an organization. These statements provide an overview of the financial position of the company as a whole.

Funds Management allows management to set budgets for revenues and expenses within your company as well as track these to the area of responsibility.

General Ledger is fully integrated with the other SAP Modules. It is within the General Ledger that all accounting postings are recorded. These postings are displayed in real-time providing up-to-date visibility of the financial accounts.

Special Purpose Ledger is used to define ledgers for reporting purposes. Data can be gathered from internal and external applications.

Travel Management provides management of all travel activities including booking trips and handling of expenses associated with travel.

Primary configuration considerations:

Client, company and company code

Once a business has decided to use the SAP FI(Financial Accounting) Module, there are several Configurations prerequisite steps that must be completed. Determining the organizational structure is one of the first steps in setting up the business functions in SAP as well as your reporting requirements.

The Organizational structure is created by defining the organizational units consisting of the following:

- Client
- Company
- Company Code
- Business Area

A Client is the highest unit within an SAP system and contains Master records and Tables. Data entered at this level are valid for all company code data and organizational structures allowing for data consistency. User access and authorizations are assigned to each client created. Users must specify which client they are working in at the point of logon to the SAP system.

A Company is the unit to which your financial statements are created and can have one to many company codes assigned to it. A company is equivalent to your legal business organization. Consolidated financial statements are based on the company's financial statements. Companies are defined in configuration and assigned to company codes. Each company code must use the same COA(Chart of Accounts) and Fiscal Year. Also note that local currency for the company can be different.

Company Codes are the smallest unit within your organizational structure and is used for internal and external reporting purposes. Company Codes are not optional within SAP and are required to be defined. Financial transactions are viewed at the company code level. Company Codes can be created for any business organization whether national or international. It is recommended that once a Company Code has been defined in Configuration with all the required settings then other company codes later created should be copied from the existing company code. You can then make changes as needed. This reduces repetitive input of information that does not change from company code to company code as well as eliminate the possibility of missed data input.

When defining company codes, the following key areas must be updated:

- Company Code Key- identifies the company code and consists of four alpha-numeric characters. Master data and business transactions are created by this key.
- Company Code Name- identifies the name of the business organization within your organizational structure.
- Address- identifies the street address, city, state, zip code for the company code created. This information is also used on correspondence and reports.
- Country- identifies the country to which your business is based. Country codes within SAP are based on ISO Standards.
- Country currency- identifies the local currency for the company code that you have defined.
- Language- identifies the language to be used for you company code and is also used for text in your documents. SAP unlike other applications, offers over thirty languages including EN(English) , ES (Spanish), FR (French), DE (German), EL (Greek), IT(Italian), AR(Arabic), ZH (Chinese) , SV (Swedish) , and JA (Japanese) to name a few.

What is the? SAP FI Module - More Configuration -

More FI configuration considerations:

Business Area, COA, GL, Fiscal year and Currencies

Business Area is optional and is equivalent to a specific area of responsibility within your company or business segment. BA (Business Area) also allows for internal and external reporting.

Another configuration requirement for set-up in SAP are the Basic settings consisting of the following:

- Chart of Accounts(COA)
- Fiscal Year Variants.
- Currencies

The COA(Chart of Accounts) lists all General Ledger accounts that are used by the organization. It is assigned in configuration to each company code and allows for daily General Ledger postings.

The General Ledger accounts are made up of such data as account number, company code, a description of the account, classification of

whether the account is a P & L Statement Account or a Balance Sheet Account.

- Control data of the GL Account is where currency is specified, Tax category (posting without tax allowed) , marking the account as a reconciliation account (e.g. Customer, Asset, Vendors, Accounts Receivable) or not.
- Marking the G/L Account as a “reconciliation” account allows for postings to an Asset Account (for example) as well as automatic update to the G/L Account.
- Configuration prevents direct postings to reconciliation accounts thereby assisting in maintaining integrity of the data.
- This allows reconciliation between the sub-ledger and general ledger to always be guaranteed.
- Within the General Ledger control data, you can also designate whether line item display is possible in the account. The system then stores an entry per line in an index table which links back to the account. (Display of line item details are then available for reporting purposes, etc.)
- Open Item Indicators can be set on the G/L Account allowing for better management of open items. Examples include: Bank Clearing Accounts, GR/IR Clearing Accounts, Payroll, etc.

Fiscal Year configuration is a must and can be defined to meet your company’s reporting periods whether Fiscal (any period combination that is not calendar) or Calendar(Jan-Dec).

- Posting Periods are defined and assigned to the Fiscal Year.
- Within the periods you specify start dates and finished dates.
- SAP allows for 12 posting periods along with specially defined periods that can be used for year-end financial closing.

Currencies are another basic configuration setting requirement which defines your company’s legal means of payment by country.

- It is recommended that all Currency set-ups in SAP follow the ISO Standards.
- The ISO Standards ensure Global conformity across businesses worldwide utilizing SAP.

What is the? SAP FI Module - Integration Points -

What are some of the integration points of the FI module?

SAP is marketed as a fully integrated system, therefore knowing some of the integration points enable the Users to better understand the Modules.

- Organization units are not only defined in FI(Financial Accounting) but also in other SAP Modules. The SD(Sales & Distribution) Module requires the set-up of Sales Organizations, Distribution Channels and Divisions ; Purchasing requires purchasing organizations, plants, and storage locations; and CO (Controlling) requires a Controlling area to be defined.
- To transfer data between FI(Financial Accounting) and CO (controlling) as well as other modules, a Company Code must be assigned to each of the Modules.
- Business Areas must be entered when generating business transactions if you would like visibility of those transactions impacting a certain BA(Business Area). You can also update your Master Records to include BA(Business Area) for example Cost Center.
- Document postings are automatically posted in the year and periods that you created in the Fiscal Year variant set-ups based on the month, start and end dates to which postings are allowed within a given period as defined.
- There are several integration points in SAP, the above lists a few.

Areas to be covered under FI/CO

FI:

1. General ledger accounting
2. Accounts payable
3. Account receivable
4. Asset accounting

CO:

1. Cost element accounting
2. Cost centre accounting
3. Internal orders
4. Profit centre accounting
5. Product costing
6. Profitability analysis.

Integration of

1. Material Management Module to Financial
2. Sales & distribution module to financial module integrate
3. Production planning module to controlling module integration
4. Data take over
5. Closing Procedure

Reports:

In all the module systems gives around 2000 reports

You can attach the reports to favorites

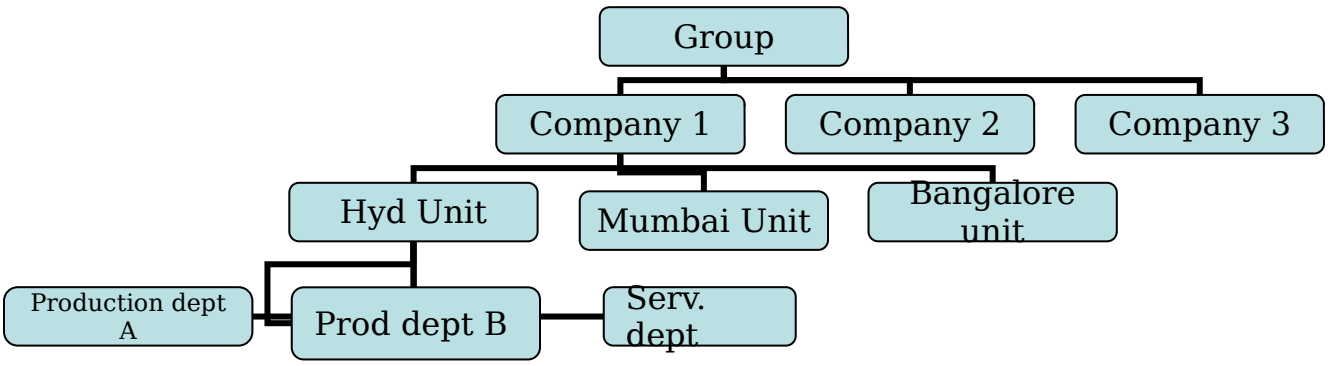
Some important reports you can attach the reports on desk top.

Cross company code transactions:

India version: T. D. S, Excise and sales tax.

Companies Act: Schedule VI: Balance sheet and profit & loss A/C

Basic Settings:



Fiscal Year: Indian companies → April to March + 4 special periods

U. S → January to December

Example: Account year → April 2005 to March 2006

(12 + 4)

25/04/06 – Profitability by Account dept – 13

10/05/06 – Profitability by Management – 14

05/06/06 – Profitability finalized by Auditors – 15

Create a project

Customization with different scenarios

Testing

SMB (Small and medium business companies)

How to Open SAP

Open: Double click on SAP Logon Icon

Then double click on SAP class

First screen;

First field: Client: 2 clients

1. Development Client
2. Production Client

In the Implementation SAP

1. Consultants
2. Company Staff (Core Team Members)

The consultants they do the customization in development client.

The company staff will do the testing.

The customization will be transferred to client through transport requests.

In the production client you enter your day to day transaction.

Some companies they will give 3 clients

1. Development client
2. Testing client
3. Production client

Client: 800/000/810 – You can copy and give any number.

User: Cost of Package will depend on the No. of users Licenses.

100 Users License - used by 1000 Employees
It fixes the responsibility on employee.

User ID: SAP user: You can use small or capital letters (It's not case sensitive)

Password: The length of password – Min3 – Max8.

(It can be Numeric, Alpha Numeric, Alphabets, and special characters.

Password is not case sensitive
Not possible to change password more than once in a day.

Latest 5 passwords can not be used

Password can not be restored.

* Money is the password.

Language: Along with the packages you can get 41 languages.

If the language not given or EN – Default English

If you give DE – all fields on screens in German.

Once you complete press Enter.

One user can work in Number of sessions at a time (window)

Maximum is six (6)

1st Row is called Menu Bar

2nd Row – standard tool bar.

3rd Row is called Title bar.

4th Row is called Application tool bar

5- SAP Menu

Last Row is called Status bar

√ (Tick) is called Enter.

Beside Tick there is Box called command field.

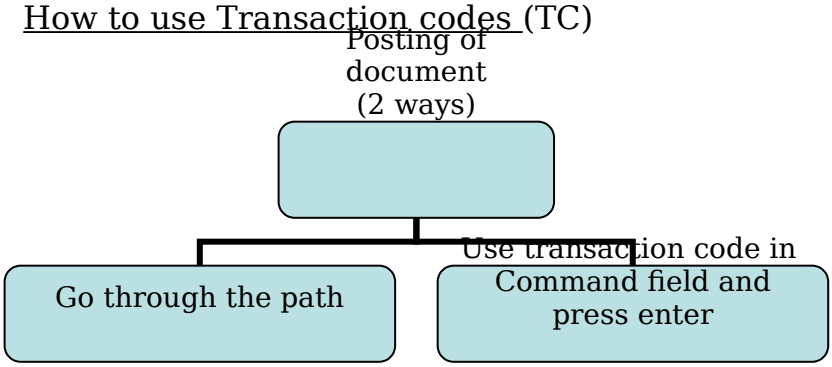
To open a new session from to Menu bar select systems → Create session.

To move from one session to another session

Use Alt + Tab

To close the session the path is from Menu Bar Systems → End session

How to use Transaction codes (TC)



Standard codes one common in all over the world

To go back to SAP easy access screen

Use /N in command field and press enter

Example:

For posting of Transaction:

F-02 Account display (FS10N)

/N is command field and press enter → Easy Access

Use FS10N in command field – you can directly enter into Accounts display

/N FS10N – change session with new transaction code.

/o FS10N – create session with new transaction code.

How to close the system:

*From the Menu bar select system Log off.

Select yes button to Log off

How to unlock screens:

*Tools → Administration → Monitor → Lock Entries (Transaction code is /NSM12)

Select list button
From the Menu bar select Lock entry delete all.
Press yes button to delete all lock entries.

How to activate Transaction codes

Path: From the Menu select extras → setting → Display Technical Name (check) Box → Enter

Set start Transaction You can make screen as default screen

How to set start transaction:

From the Menu select extras set start transaction
Give the transaction code ‘f-02’ (start Transaction)
Press enter

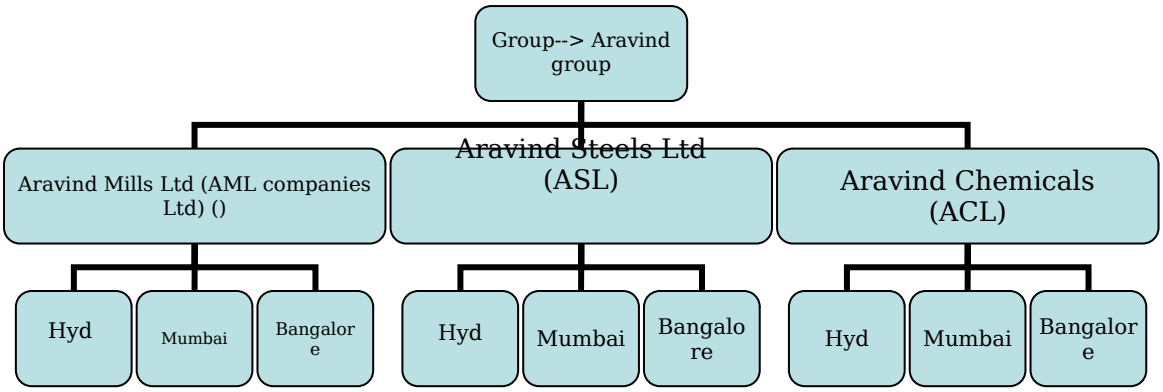
Creation of project

Group → Companies → Units

In SAP – Group is called as company

Company is called as company code.

Unit is called as Business areas.



.The consultant does customization at company code level

The company or group is only for information.

Define Company:

Path; SPRO → Enterprises Structure → Definition → Financial Accounts→Define Company. (T.CODE-/NOX15)

The company or Groups is only for Information
This is called customization area (or) configuration area (or) Implementation area.

1st button is called IMG documentation (Description path about Company)
2nd button is called IMG activity.

If you want to customization select IMG Activity.

Double click on IMG Activity Button

Select New Entries Button.

Enter company name AVG (optional)

Company name is Aravind group

Name of the Company2 → if groups has any second Name

Street → Ameerpet

Postal Code → 500 000

City → Hyderabad

Country → one button is called drop down button or pull down button

For country select drop down button → 236 Countries

Select IN → for India.

Language key: select drop down button → 41 languages

Select EN for English

Currency: select the drop down button – 183 Currencies.

Select INR – Indian Rupee.

Select Save button or (ctrl + s)

Before saving, the screen gives you latest transport request

Select create request button (F8)

Short description - FI Basic settings for Aravind Mills Ltd

Press enter → Press Enter once again to saving the request.

You can see the system data saved.

It can saved in client 800 AML Company

<u>Define Company code:</u>

Tools → Customizing → IMG→ Edit Project → SAP reference IMG button→
(SPRO) → Enterprises structure → definition → Financial Accounting → Edit, copy, delete, check company code. (T.CODE-/NOX02)

Double click on IMG Activity button.

Double click on Edit company code data

Select new entries button.

Company code → AML (Max 4 characters)

Company Name → Aravind Mills Ltd

City → Hyd

Country → IN

Currency → INR

Language → EN

Once you can complete the data, select save button or (ctrl + s).

It gives a big screen

Title: Company

Name: Aravind Mills Ltd.

Address: Street → Ameerpet

Postal code → 500 000

City → Hyd

Country → IN

Once you complete press Enter

You can enter it gives you latest request

To choose your request → select drop down button beside

Requests number → it gives the entire request.

Select your request number → press Enter to save in the request.

It saved in two places

1. Client 800
2. Request

Assign company code to company: (T.CODE-/NOX16)

Path is SPRO → Enterprise structure → Assignment → Financial Accounting → Assign company code to company.

Double click on IMG Activity button.

Shortcut:

Select position button → Give you company code AML press Enter.

For company code (AML) Assign Company (AVG) select save button or (ctrl + s)

Press Enter to save your request.

Define Business Areas: (T.CODE-/NOX03)

Business Areas assignment to company code is not required.

The same Business area can be used by any company code.

Path: SPRO → Enterprises structure → definition → financial accounting → define business area

Double click on IMG Activity button

Select new entries button.

Code May be numerical or Characters – Max 4

Code: AMH → Hyderabad business Area.

AMB → Bangalore Business Area

AMM → Mumbai Business Area

Select save button or (ctrl + s)

Select drop Box.

Press enter to save in your request.

Chart of Accounts:

1. Common set of Accounts → accounting coding should be same, and then only you can compare and consolidate between company code or business areas.

2. Separate set of Accounts:

3. Group chart of Accounts:

In this case you have to give 2 No (Company code Number + Group code Number)

*Companies they follow common set of Accounts
Chart of Accounts name
Description
Maintenance language
Length of the Account Number → Max 10 digits
But companies are normally using 6 digits.

Path of chart of Accounts

SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting

G/L Accounts → Master Records → Preparation → Edit chart of Accounts list

Double click on IMG Activity button (T.Code OB13)

From the Menu select system status → short cut

Select New Entries button

Chart of Accounts ---> AML (Max 4 characters)

Description → Chart of Accounts for Aravind Group

Maintenance Language --> Select English

Length of G/L Account no: enter 6

Controlling integration → Select Manual creation of cost element

Group chart of Accounts → Blank

Under status → Blocked → Deselect Blocked Check Box

Use of Block is to avoid duplicate Accounts creation.

Once you complete you can select save button

Press Enter to save in your request.

Assign Company Code to chart of Accounts:

Path: SPRO →Financial Accounting → General Ledger Account→G/L Accounts → Master Records → Preparations → Assign company code to chart of Accounts. (T. code OB62)

Select Position Button

Give the Company code AML → press Enter.

For the company code AML assign chart of accounts AML

Select save button or (ctrl + s) button

Press Enter to save your request.

Account Groups:

1. Liabilities - 1.series
2. Assets - 2.series
3. Income- 3.series
4. Expenditure- 4.series

Path: SPRO → SAP Ref IMG → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → G/L Accounts → Master Records → Preparations → Define Account Group (Transaction code OBD4)

Select New Entries button.

Chart of Accounts:

Give the chart of Accounts --> AML

Chart of accounts	Account group	Name	From Account	To Account
AML	SCPL	Share Capital	100000	100099
AML	RSPL	Reserves & Surplus	100100	100199
AML	ACDN	Accumulated depreciation	100200	100299

AML	SCLN	Secured Loans	100300	100399
AML	UNSL	Unsecured Loans	100400	100499
AML	CLPR	Current liabilities &provisions	100500	100599
AML	FAST	Fixed assets	200000	200099
AML	CAST	Current Assets, Loans and advance	200100	200199
AML	SALE	Sales	300000	300099
AML	OTHR	Other Income	300100	300199
AML	INCR	Increase/ Decrease in stocks	300200	300299
AML	RMCN	Raw Material consumption	400000	400099
AML	PRSN	Personnel Cost (Staff cost)	400100	400199
AML	MFRG	Manufacturing	400200	400299
AML	ADMN	Administration	400300	400399
AML	INTR	Interest	400400	400499
AML	DEPR	Depreciation	400500	400599

Once you complete select save button or (ctrl +s) save in your request.

Retained Earnings Account:

Year Ending

P&L Account Balance → Surplus in P&L A/Cs transfer to Reserves & Surplus.

Balance sheet Account balance → carry forwards to next year → Opening Balance for next year.

Assign one Account for retained earnings → 100100.

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → G/L Accounts → Master Records → Preparations → Define Retained Earnings Accounts. (T. Code OB53

Give your chart of Accounts AML

Press Enter.

P&L Statements Accounts Type	Account
X	100100

Select save button or (ctrl + s)

It gives the Message, Account 100100 not created in chart of Accounts AML

Ignore the message press Enter. Press Enter once again to save in your request.

Fiscal Year

Indian Company – Apr to March + 4 Special Periods –V3

U.S.Company - Jan to Dec + 4 Special Periods -K4

How to convert Calendar your Periods to Accounting your periods

Path: SPRO→. Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → fiscal year → Maintain fiscal year variant (Maintain shortened fiscal year) (T. Code OB29)

Select position button

Give fiscal year variant –V3

Enter

Select fiscal year variant – V3

Double click on period's folder

Select back arrow (or) F3

Select new entries button

Fiscal variant → Give A3 - Max 2 characters

Description → April – March + 4 special periods

Deselect- year dependant check Box

Deselect calendar year check Box

No. of posting periods 12

No. of special periods 4

Once you complete select save button (or) (ctrl +s)

Save in your request

Select fiscal year variant: A3

Double click on period's folder

Select new entries button.

Conversion table:

Month	Days	Period	Year shift
January (1)	31	10	-1
February (2)	29	11	-1
March (3)	31	12	-1
April (4)	30	1	0
May (5)	31	2	0
June (6)	30	3	0
July (7)	31	4	0
August (8)	31	5	0
September(9)	30	6	0
October (10)	31	7	0
November (11)	30	8	0
December (12)	31	9	0

Once you complete select save button or (ctrl + s)

<u>Assign company code to a fiscal year variant</u>

SPRO → Financial Accounting → Global Settings → Fiscal Year → Assign Company Code to a fiscal year variant (T.Code is OB37)

Select position Button

Ignore the Message press Enter

Give your Company Code AML

Press Enter

For company code AML, Assign Fiscal Year variant V3 (or) A3
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore the Warning Message Press Enter

Press Enter to save in your request.

Document Types and No. Ranges

Stores (factory)	Sales (Depot)	Accounts(City office)	
RE	RV	SA	Document type
03	02	01	Number Range
200001 To 300000	100001 To 200000	1 To 100000	Number Range Intervals

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global Settings → Document → Document Header → Define document types. (T. Code OBA7).

Select position Button

Give the document type SA.

Press Enter.

Select Type: SA

Select details button

Note down to No. Range 01
Select No. Range Information button.
Give your company code AML
Screen Shows:

Intervals → It show what no. we are give
Status → Change status → how many documents we have posted.
Intervals → Change intervals → to give document Number.

Select change Intervals button.
Select Intervals button.
Give the Number Range – 01.
Year – 2006
From Number1 to Number 100000
Current Number – 0
Deselect External check box.
Press Enter
Select save button.

Number range intervals can not be transferred to production client.

Ignore the message. Press Enter.

SAP also gives voucher numbers in two ways.

Example:

Scenario: - I

01	2006	1 – 100000
01	2007	1 – 100000
01	2008	1 - 100000

Same session for each year.

Scenario: -II

01	9999 (Any year)	(We do not know how many document we have posted in each year)

Note: Companies normally follows Scenario I.

Field status variant & field status groups

At the time of entry the system gives 70 fields.

Examples: Quantity, text, business area, value date.

(Around 140 fields to use, all the fields are (70 debits + 70 credits). You can make any field as

1. Surplus field – Field will not be visible.

2. Required field – To enter the values.
3. Optional field – Choice to enter or not enter.

Entry lay out based on field's selection in the field status group which is assigned to G/L Account.

Field Status group one Created under field status variants and field status variant is assigned to company code:

Example: Cash A/C Dr
To Share Capital A/C

Equity share capital (General)	Text & Business area	Required fields
Cash Account	Text & Business area	Required fields
Bank Account	Text & Business area & Value date	Required fields

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → document → Line Item → Controls → Maintain field status variants.

Select field status 1000

Select copy as button

Change the field status variant AML

Field status name:

Field status variant for AML

Press Enter

Select copy all button.

No. of dependent entries copied 45.

Enter.
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).
Save in your request
Select field status variant AML
Double click field status group folder
Select G001 – General and double click on General data.

Text make it required entry field.

Select next group button.

Select next page or page down button.

Select required entry for business area.

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

Select 005 Bank Accounts and double click.

Double click on general data.

Text field make it required entry field.

Select new group button.

Select next page (or) page down button.

Business area make it required entry field.

Select next group button 2 times.

Value date make it required entry field.

Press save button

Assign company code to field status variant:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → document → Line item → controls → Assign company code to field status variants.

Select position button.

Give your company code AML.

Enter.

For company code AML, Assign field status variant AML

Save, save in your request.

Posting periods:

a. Define posting period variant.
b. Assign posting periods to company code.
c. Define open and close periods for variant.

April, 2006 to March 2007 → Fiscal year 2006

If company is completed quarterly results

July 2006 to March 2007
(4, 2006) to (12, 2006)

Define posting period variant:

Path: SPRO → financial accounting → financial accounting Global settings → document → posting periods → define variants open posting periods.

Select new entries button.

Give the variant AML.

Give the name → posting period variant for AML.

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

Save in your request

Assign variants to company code:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → document → posting periods → Assign variants to Company code.

Select position button.

Give your company code AML.

Press Enter.

For Company code AML – Assign variant AML.

Save, save in your request.

Define open and close posting periods:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → document → Posting periods → Open and close posting periods.

Select New Entries button.

Select variant AML.

A – for Account Type.

Select + variant for all accounts type

From Account – Blank

To Account – Blank.

From period 1 is = 4 (July)

Year is 2005.

To period is = 12 (March)

Year is 2006.

If Audit is not over (March 2006 to March to 2006)
(13, 2005) (13, 2005)

From period 13 (special Period) – Year 2005

To Period 13 (Special Period) –Year 2005

Authorization Group:

Authorization will give to some persons like Manager (Accounts) –ID,
Dy. Managers (Accounts) – ID at user level.

Once you complete select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

Press enter to save in your request.

Path for posting periods at user level:

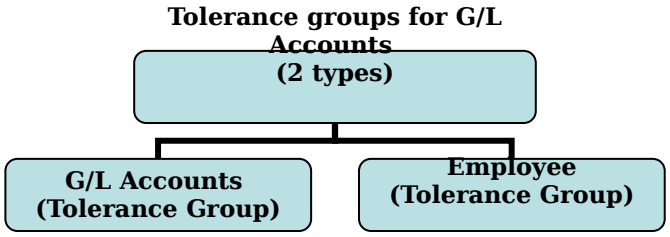
Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Environment current setting → Open and close posting periods (T. Code is S _ALR _ 87003642).

How to give the transaction code when you get SPRO

Path: SPRO → from the Menu select additional information, once again additional function → display key → IMG activity.

Note down the last 4 (OBBO) (OB52) (OBBP).

OB52 (is open and closing periods).



Open Item Management

Used for vendors/customers/Balance sheet Accounts where clearing is required

Out standing expenses A/C

Bank cash	15,000	Salaries	1,00,000
		Wages	1,00,000
		Rent	15,000

We can see the items in three ways:

1. Open Item: We can see only outstanding – Payable Item.
2. Cleared: We can see only cleared Item – Paid Item.
3. All: We can see all items included Paid/Payable Items.

Tolerance Group:

	Amount	Percentage
A	1000	0%

B	0	5%
C		

If you commission is payable 100020→ only paid 100000 the remaining balance (20/-) may be transferred to payment difference Account (or) payable (Partial payment).

Disadvantages:

a. It given at account level and not at transaction level
b. No flexibility.

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → Business transactions → Open item clearing → clearing differences → define Tolerance group for G/L Accounts.

Select new entries button.

Company code: AML

Tolerance group: Blank.

Name of tolerance group: Tolerance group for AML.

Debit amount – 0

Credit amount – 0

Percentage of debit – 0

Percentage of credit – 0

Deselect value date (VD) check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Value date (effective date)

If I received term loan from I.D.B.I on 15/07/06

If I deposited in Bank on 17/07/06

Document date: 17/07/06

Posted date: 17/07/06

*Value date: 15/07/06 →(effective date)

Tolerance group for employees

Here we give user wise upper limits for posting

Amount per document

Amount per open item Account item

Open item: Vendors/customers.

Cash discount

Payments difference we can accept.

*Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → business transactions → Open item clearing → clearing differences →

Select new entries button

Group Blank

Company Code → AML

Amount document – 9999999999

Amount for open item account item – 9999999999

Cash discount per line item: 10%
Permitted payment differences: Blank

Select save button or save button

Press enter to save your request.

Sales Tax

Calculation procedure

	Basic	xxx
+	Excise	xxx
		xxx

Sales Tax on (Basic + Excise)

It is temporary assignment G/L Accounts

In → Tax Us (Sales Tax USA)

IN → Tax Ind (Sales Tax India)
|
Tax US
IN is assigned to company code AML

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global Setting → Tax on sales or purchases → Basic settings → Assign country to calculation procedure.

Select position button

Give the country IN for India

Enter

For country IN Assign Tax US (Sales Tax USA)

Save. Press enter to save in your request.

Global Parameters

1. Enter Global Parameters;

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → Company code → Enter Global parameters.

Select position button

Give your company code AML

Press Enter

Select company code AML

Select details button

Select Business area financial statements check box

Select propose fiscal year check box

Select Define default value date check box

Select negative posting allowed check box

When you reverse a document it reduces from the same side.

Ex: - Cash A/C Dr 500000
To Equity share capital 500000

And another posting for 300000

Periods	Debit	Credit	Balance for the month balance	Cumulative
1				

2				
3				
4 (July)		800000	800000	800000
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				

If the 2nd Entry 300000 is wrongly entered in equity share capital – Actual entry in preference share capital.

Reversal A/C

1. Equity share capital A/C Dr 300000
   To Cash A/C 300000

2. Cash A/C Dr 300000
   To preference Share capital 300000

(Or)

Rectification Entry

Equity share capital A/C 300000
To Preference share capital A/C 300000

Then the Equity Share Capital Summary is

Periods	Debit	Credit	Balance for the Month	Cumulative balance
1				
2				
3				

4(July)	300000	500000	500000	500000
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				

Select additional details button
49A – PAN (Permanent Account No)
49B – TDS No (Tax deduction of source)
PAN & TDS Number given at company code level
TDS No. AP 945678906
PAN No. AP 7890000 A
Select back arrow and save
Save in your request

General ledger master creation (G/L Masters)

G/L Masters created at

Field Year:

Chart of Accounts Area	Company Code Area	Centrally
G/L Account No. Account group P&L A/C (or) B/S A/C Short Text Long Text	Account Currency Tolerance group Open item management Line item display Short Key Field status group	It having both charts of Account fields + company code Area fields.

To check Account groups for giving Account no.s

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → G/L Accounts → Master Records → Preparations → Define account group (T.Code OBD4)

Select position button

Give your chart of accounts AML

Enter

Reserves & Surplus -100100 to 100199

Equity share capitals - 100000 to 100099

Current Assets - 200100 to 200199

Creation of G/L Master (user levels)

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Master records → Individual processing → Centrally (T. Code FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 100100

Company code AML

From the Menu select G/L Account create

Select the Account group: Reserves & Surplus

Select Balance Sheet A/C Radio button

Short Text – Surplus in P/L Account

G/L Account Log Text – Surplus in Profit and Loss A/C

Select Control data Tab

Select only balances in currency check box

Tolerance group → Blank

Select Line Item display check box

Note: All Accounts give line item display check box.

Sort key → Select 001 posting date

Select create/bank/interest tab

Field status group → Select 001 General

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

2. One more G/L Account – FS00

Give the G/L Account no: 100000

Company code AML

Select with Template button

Give G/L Account No. 100100

Company code AML

Press Enter

Select the Account Group: Share Capital

Change the Short text to equity share capital

Change the G/L Account long text equity share capital

Other fields are common

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Give the G/L Account No. 200100

Company code AML

Select with Template button (w-Template)

Give the G/L Account no. 100100 (Reserves & Surplus)

Company code AML

Press Enter

Change the Account group to Current Assets & Loans and Advances

Change short text to cash account

Change G/L Account log text to cash account

Select create/bank/Interest tab
Change the field status group G005 (Bank Accounts)
Select relevant to cash flow check box
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).
To give the list of Accounts created

Select drop button beside G/L Account No. (Or) (T. code OBD4)

The screen is called as Match code.

Give the company code AML

Enter

It gives the what Accounts that are created.

Posting of Transactions

Path: Accounting→ Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Document entry → General posting (F-02)

Document date: Party bill date → F4 – Calendar.

F2 - Selection of date.

Posting date : Server date, Ledger updating based on posting date period comes automatically.

Ref – Party Bill No

Document No:

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Currency – INR

To differentiate between debit and credit

You are using posting key

Posting key (PST Key)

40 – G/L Account debit

50 – G/L Account credit

Select posting key: 40

The next field is account:

Select A/C No: 200100

Press Enter

Give the amount 100000

The fields are come on the basis of selection of Field Status Group

Business Area: AMH (Hyderabad Business area)

Text enter: Equity share capital receipt

Select posting key: Select 50

For Account: Select the drop down button

Give the company code AML

And press Enter

Select Account No: 100000 (Equity Share Capital)

Press Enter

You can make Enter amount manually i.e. 100000 (or)

Enter * (* makes debit and credit equal)

Business area: AMH

Text: Enter (+) (plus): Copying the latest line item narration (or) make manually

Press Enter

From the menu select document→ simulate

In once document you can post up to 999 line item in a document

Debit will be with out sign

Credit will be with Minus (-) sign

Once you complete select save button or (ctrl + s)

It gives the message document '1' was posted in company code AML.

How to view the latest document

From the menu select document display

Select display document header button (F5).

Change document

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting→ General Ledger → Document → Change (Transaction code FB02)

Press Enter

Double click on 1st line item

Enter

We can change only value date, assignment and text

How to view the documents:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → General Ledger → Document → Display (Transaction code (FB03)

Select document list button

Give your company code: AML

Give the document type: SA

To give the posting date: From and to (Specific date)

To view the document posted by a particular user

From the menu select edit dynamic selections (shift + F4)

Give the user name: SAP user

Select execute button (F8)

Double click on document No.1

It shows the document

Display Ledger

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting→ General Ledger → Account → Display Balance (Transaction code FS10N)

To give multiple Accounts – Select right arrow beside G/L Account

To view continuous number select ranges tab with green pound symbol

To exclude any account select singly values tab with 'Red'

Pound symbol

Green – Inclusion
Red – Exclusion

Once you complete select copy button

To give singly Account → Select drop don button beside G/L Account

Give your company code AML

Press Enter

Select your account number 100000 – Equity share capital

Give your company code AML

Fiscal year 2006

Business Area, select AMH

Select execute button (F8)

Double click on Cumulative balance amount

Double click on document No. 1

Select call up document over view button

Select back arrow

How to create own line layout:

Select change layout button

Select the fields which one not required under column content

Document no, Amount, Text not select

Select right arrow (or) Hide selected field's button

For the hidden fields column select posting date,

Select left arrow (or) show selected field's button.

Change the column positions:

Document N0. Should be one (1)

Posting date should be two (2)

Text should be three (3)

Amount in local currency (4)

Text column length change to 35

For amount in local currency – Select total check box

Select copy button.

How to save the layout

2 Lay notes

1. User specific
2. Common to All.

User specific: It can be saved with any number or name.

Common to all: It should be saved with/any number or name
Select save lay out button (ctrl + F12)
Lay out: /AML
Description: Standard layout for AML
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

How to choose your layout

From the Menu select select lay out button

Select /AML

How to make default layout

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Environment → User parameters → Editing options (T. Code FB00)

Select Line Items Tab.

For default select on screen under G/L Account layout

Select /AML

Select save button

Go and see the G/L Account → Path FS10N

Select G/L Account No. 200100 (cash account)

Company code AML

Fiscal year 2006

Business area - AMH

Select execute button (or) F8

Double click on cumulative balance

Accrual/deferred document

a. Creation of 3 G/L Accounts

i) Salaries A/C – Personnel cost
ii) Rent A/C – Administration
iii) Outstanding expenses – Current liabilities & provisions

b) Define reversal reason and reversal reason should allow us to reverse on any day.

c) Creation of accrual/deferred document

One provision is today date and one for month ending date.

24/07/06 - Rent
31/07/06 - Salaries

d. Reversal of accrual/Deferred documents

Creation 3 G/L Accounts:

In this case first to check Accounts groups for giving Account group

Give the Transaction Code OBD4

Select position button

Give the chart of Accounts AML → Enter.

Note down personnel cost range → 400400 to 400199

Note down the range for administration→ 400300 to 400399

Note down the range for current Liabilities & provisions → 100500 to 100599

Creation of G/L Masters (FS00)

Give G/L Account No. 400100

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give G/L Account No: 100000 (Equity share capital)

Company code: AML

Press Enter.

Change the account group to personnel cost

Select P&L Statement Account Radio Button

Change short text to salaries account.

Change G/L Account Long Text to Salaries Account

Other fields are common.

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

2. G/L Account No: 400300

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give G/L Account No: 400100 (salaries A/C)

Enter.

Change the Account group to administration.

Change the short text: Change to Rent Account

G/L Account long text: Change to Rent Account

Save.

3. G/L Account No. 100500

Company code: AML.

Select with template button.

Give G/L Account No: 100000 (Equity share capital)

Company code AML → Enter.

Change the A/C group to current liabilities & provisions

Change short text & long text to outstanding expenses.

Select control data tab.

Select open item management check box.

Save.

Reversal Entries

Define: Reversal reason and reversal reason should allow is to reverse on any day.

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General ledger accounting → Business Transactions → Adjustment posting/Reversal → Define reasons for reversal

(T. code: FBS1)

Select new entries button._

Reason is 41 (Text field).

Give the text accrual/deferral document.

Give the document date: 28.07.06

Type: SA

Company Code: AML.

Reversal reason: 41.

Reversal date: 01.08.2006.

Posting Key: 40

A/C No: 400300 (Rent Account).

Enter.

Give the amount Rs. 10000/-

Business area – AMH

Text: Rent provision for July.

Posting Key: 50

Account No: 100500 (Outstanding expenses)

Enter.
Amount: '*'.
Business Area: AMH.
Text: '+'
Document → Simulate and save.

Salary Provision

Same Path: FBS1.

Give the document date and posting date: 31.07.06.

Type: SA.

Company code: AML.

Reversal reason: 41.

Posting Key: 40

A/C No: 400100 (Salaries Account), Enter.

Ignore the warning message, Press Enter.

Give the amount Rs.200000.

Business Area: AMH.

Text: Salary provision for July.

Posting Key: 50

A/C No. 100500 (Out standing expenses).

Enter.

Amount: '*'

Business Area: AMH.

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate and save.

Reversal Accrual/Referral document

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Periodic process → Closing → Valuate → Reversal accrual referral → Document.

Transaction Code: F 81

Give the company code: AML.

Give the reversal posting date: 01.08.2006.

Select text new check box.

Select execute documents button.

Select reverse documents button.

Open item management

Vendor Accounts

Customers Accounts

Balance sheets Accounts where clearing required.

Provision – payment – outstanding expenses

Recovery – payment – PF, TDS

In G/L Masters we have to select open items management check II (Refer Tolerance Group)

3 Scenarios:

Full clearing – Partial clearing – Residual clearing

Provision Payment - Partial clearing – Residual clearing

1. Full Clearing Scenario:

1. Rent Provision: User transaction code: F-02

Give the document date: 28.07.06

Type SA: Company code: AML: Posting key: 40

Account No: 400300 (Rent Account)

Enter.

Amount is 5555

Business area: AMH

Rent provision for July.

Posting Key: 50

A/C No: 100500 (Outstanding expenses)

Enter.

Amount: '*'

Business Area: AMH.

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate and save.

2. How to view open item repaid A/C

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Account display/check line items (T. Code: FBL3N)

Give the G/L Account No. 100500 (outstanding expenses).

Company code: AML.

Select open items radio button.

Select execute button.

3. Outgoing payment with clearing:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Document entry → out going Payment (T. Code: F -07)

Give document date: 28.07.2006.

Type: SA.

Company code: AML.

Clearing Text: Out going payment

Account under bank data: 200100 Cash A/C.

Business Area: AMH.

Amount: 5555.

Text: Out going payment.

Account under open item selection: 100500 (Outstanding expenses).

Account Type: ‘S’ comes by default.

‘S’ stands for G/L Accounting.

Select process open items button.

Double click on 5555 payable.

Documents simulate and save.

4. Go and see the G/L Account (FBL3N)

Give G/L Account No: 100500.

Company code: AML.

Select cleared items radio button.

Execute.
Select back arrow.
Select open items radios button.
Execute.
Partial clearing – Net payable

To check what steps you have done in your reverse.

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting Global Settings → Company code → Enter Global Parameters.

Select your company code: AML.

Select details button.

From the menu select utilities.

Change reverses (customization)
Select the folder for your reverse no.

Select sub folder customizing table.

Partial clearing Method:

Vendors/Customers -

1. Rent provision F-02):

Document date: 31-07-2006.

Type: SA.

Company code: AML.

Reference Bill No. 1234.

Posting Key: 40

Account No: 400300 (Rent Account).
Enter.
Amount: 50000.
Business Area: AMH.
Text: Rent provision for July
Posting Key: 50
Account No. 100500 (Outstanding expenses)
Enter
Amount: '*'
Business Area: AMH
Text: '+'
Document → Simulate & Save.

Out going payment using partial clearing method

Transaction code: F -07

Document date: 31-07-06

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Reference: 1234

Clearing Text: Out going payment

Account: 200100 (Cash/Bank Accounts)

Business Area: AMH

Amount: 15,000

Text: Out going payment

Account: Under open item selection

100500 (Outstanding Expenses)

Account type: S comes by default

Select process open items button

Keep the cursor the amount fields of the line items against which we want adjust

Select Partial payment tab

It creates payment amount column

Double click on Net amount 50000

Double click on payment amount 50000

Document simulate

It gives the message correct the marked line item

Double click on blue font line item

Text Enter '+'

Save (or) (ctrl +s)

Go and see the G/L Accounts (FBL3N)

Give the G/L Account No: 100500

Company Code: AML

Select open items radio button

Execute

Select change layout button

From the hidden fields column select reference field

Select “Text” field under column content

Select left arrow (or) show selected fields’ button

Select copy button
Keep the cursor on reference field
Select sub total button

Making the balance payment and clearing the account

(Transaction code F-07)

Document date: 31-07-06

Company code: AML
Reference: 1234
Clearing text: Out going payment
Account No: Under Bank data: 200100
Business Area: AMH
Amount: 35000
Text: Out going payment
Account: Under open item selection – 100500 (Outstanding expenses)
Account type: ‘S’ comes by default
Select process open items button
Double click on payable Amount 50000
Double click on part paid amount: 15000
Documents simulate and save

Go and see the G/L Account: (FBL3N)

Give G/L Account No: 100500

Company Code: AML

Select clear items radio button

Execute

Residual Payment (Residual clearing)
1. Rent Provision (F-02)

Document date: 31-07-2006

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Posting Key: 40

Account No: 400300 (Rent account)

Enter

Amount: 60000

Business Area: AMH

Text: Rent provision for July

Posting Key: 50

Account No: 100500 (Outstanding expenses)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business Area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate & save

Outgoing payment using residual clearing method

User Transaction code F-07 (Payable amount)

Document date: 31-07-2006

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Clearing text: Out going payment

Account under bank date: 200100 (Cash Account)

Business Area: AMH

Amount: 20000

Text: Out going payment

Account: Under open item selection: 100500

Account type: ‘S’ default

Select process open items button

Keep the cursor on the amount field of the line item on

Which we want to adjust

Select residual items tab

It creates residual items column

Double click on Net amount 60000

Double click on residual items

Document simulate

It gives the message correct the marked line item

Double click on blue font line item

Text enter ‘+’
Save (or) (ctrl + s)
Go and see the G/L Accounts (FBL3N)

Give the G/L Account No: 100500 (Out standing Expenses)

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Execute

Foreign currency postings:

Check exchange rate types;

Bank buying – Export – G Type

Bank Setting – Imports/Expenditure – B Type

Average Rate: Used by MM/SD People – M Type

Path: SPRO → General settings → Currencies → Check exchange rate types.

Select types

Select position button

Enter 'B'

Enter

Define transaction ratios for currency transaction

Path: SPRO → General settings → Currencies → Define translation radio for currency translation.

This defines the conversion factory between two currencies.

USD	INR
1	1

Japanese year	INR
100	1

Europe	INR
1	1

Once we follow one conversion factory, follow continuously the same for all the year.

This is at client level

Double click on IMG Activity button

Ignore the message select “yes” button

Select new entries button

Ext rt: (Exchange rate type)

Select ‘G’ – Bank buying

From: Select USD (American Dollar)

To: Select INR

Valid from: 10-07-2006

Ration (From) – 1

Radio (To) – 1

Exchange rate: Select B (Bank setting)

From: USD

To: INR

Valid from: 10-07-2006

From ratio – 1

To ration - 1

Exchange rate: Select M (Average)

From currency: USD
To currency: INR
Valid from: 10.07.2006
Ratio from – 1
Ratio to – 1
Save (or) (ctrl + s)
Save in your request

Enter exchange rates:

Path: SPRO → General settings → Currencies → Enter exchange rates

Select new entries button

Exchange rate type: G (Bank buying)

Valid date: 25-07-2006

From Currency: USD

To select: INR

Direct quotation: 44/-

Enter

Exchange rate type: Select B

Valid date: 25-07-2006

From currency: USD

To currency: INR

Direct quotation: 46/-

Exchange rate type: M

Valid from: 25-07-2006
From currency: USD

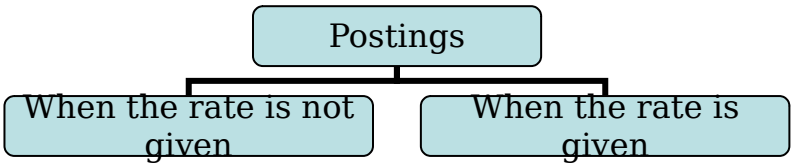
To currency: INR

Direct quotation: 45/-

Save
Save in your request
You can enter each type for each day only

Path for forex rates at user level

Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Environment → Current settings → Events translation rates (S_BCE_68000174)



When the rate is not given:

It takes the rates from forex table

It takes the latest date rate

To enter default exchange rate

Type based on document type

G/L Posting – SA → b (Bank selling)

Purchase invoice posting → G (Bank buying)
(If we don't specify it takes 'M' type by default. 'M Average rate'

To enter default exchange rate type 'B' (Bank selling) for document type – 'SA'
(Use the transaction code (OBA7).

Select position button

Give the document type 'SA'

Enter

Select document type 'SA'.

Select details button

Under default values exchange rate type for foreign currency documents

Enter B

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Foreign Currency Posting (F-02)

Document date 02-08-2006

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Currency: USD

Posting key: 40

Give account No. 400100 (Salaries account)

Enter

Give the amount 1000$

Business area: AMH

Text: Salary payment

Enter

Posting key: 50

Account No. 200100 (Cash account)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document →Simulate

To view in INR → Select display currency button.

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

When the rate is given at the time of posting

Use the transaction code (F-02)

Give the document date: 02-08-2006

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Currency: USD

Give the rate: 48/-

Posting key: 40

Account: 400100 (Salaries Account)

Enter

It gives message

Exchange rate: 48$ deviate the increase 4.38%

Ignore message and Enter

Give the amount: 1000$

Business area: AMH

Text: Salary payment

Press: Enter

Posting key: 50

Give the account no: 200100 (Cash account)

Enter

Amount: *.

Business area: AMH

Text: +
Documents → Simulate & save.

Reversals

Individual Accrual/deferral Document reversal Reversal	Reversal of reverse document	Mass Reversal	Cleared items reversal

Individual document reversal

This is used to reversal one document at a time

To give reversal reason

If we don't specify reversal date, it takes original document posting date

That period should be open.

Path: Accounting→ Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Document → Reverse → Individual reversal (FB08)

Give the document No: 1

Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Reversal reason:

Select 01 (reversal in current period)

Posting date: Blank

Select display before reversal button

Select back arrow

Select save button

From the menu select 'document display'

Select display document header button

Double click on 1 (Reverse document for)

Select display document header button

SA – Original document list
AB – reversal document list

Details button

No range – 01

FB03 – Document display

Company code: AML

Document type: SA – Original document
AB – Reversal document
(System defined)

Reversal of reverse document

Use the transaction code (F-02)

From the menu select document Post with reference

Give the document No. 15

Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Select generate reverse posting check box

Select display line items check box

Enter

Enter once again

Change Text: Reversal for document No. 15

Enter

Text: ‘+’

Enter: Save (or) (ctrl + s).

Enter

From the menu select document display
Select display document header button

Mass Reversal

To reverse more than one document at a time, we use mass reversal; it can be continuous or random.

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Document → Reverse → Mass reversal (F-80)

Give the company code: AML

To reverse random Numbers → Select multiple selection

Beside document number

Give the document No. 2 & 4

Select copy button

Give the reason for reversal '01'

Select text run check box

Select execute button

Instead of 2 and 4, Give document No: 13 & 16

If documents are O.K

Select reverse document button

Clear item reversal

Use the transaction code: (FBL3N)

Give the G/L Account No: 100500 (Outstanding expenses)

Company code: AML

Select cleared items button

Execute

Full cleared items

Out standing expenses

Cash/Bank 5555	Document N0 – Rent A/C 5555
(7)	(6)

If cheque dishonored it must be reversal

Here i.e. Full cleared items this is not possible to reversal

But you can make it as open items then reverse

Path: For reversal of cleared items

Accounting → financial accounting → General Ledger → Document → Reset cleared items (Transaction code FBRA)

Give the clearing document No.7

Company code: AML

Fiscal Year: 2006

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Select resetting & Reserves

Give the reversal reason – 01 (Reversal in current period)

Enter

It gives the message clearing 7 reset.

Enter

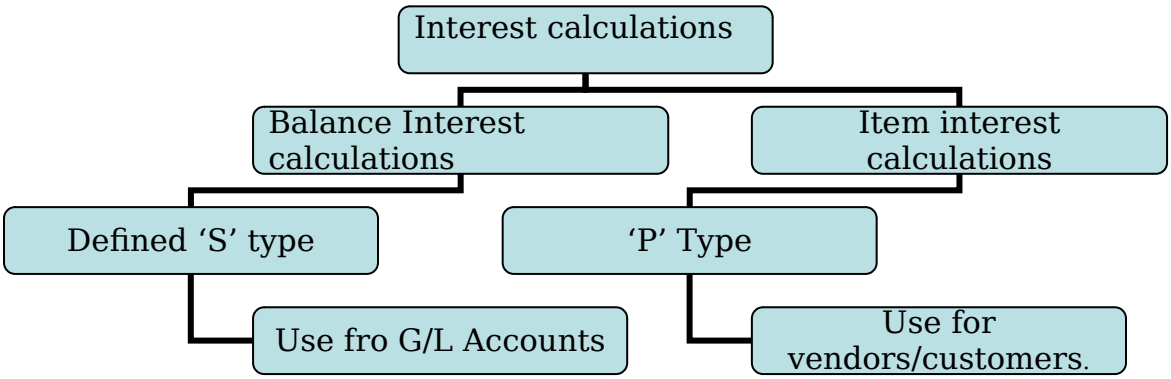
Go and see the G/L Account FBL3N

Give the G/L Account No: 100500

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Execute



Define interest calculation Type:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General ledger accounting → Business transactions → Bank Account in test calculation → Interest calculation Global settings → Define interest calculation types

Select new entries button

Interest Indicator (Ind Id): M1

Name: 10% Monthly

Interest calculation Type: Select ‘S’ Balance interest calculation

Save

Save in your request

Prepare Account balance interest calculation:

Same path (Next step)

Transaction code (OBAA)

Select new entries button

Interest calculation Indicator – M1

Interest calculation frequency: Select 01 – 1 Month.

Calendar type

In case of rupee term loan – Select G (28, 29, 30, 31 /365)

In case of foreign currency Term loan: Select F (28, 29, 30, 31 /360)

This is based on LBOR (London Inter bank offer rate)

Select G

Select balance plus interest check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Define reference interest rates:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → Business Transactions → Bank account interest calculation → Interest calculation → Define reference interest rates (Transaction Code OBAL)

Interest may be calculated – Method (i)

10/04/06 to 31/3 100000 * 1o/100 * 355/365 = Say 15000

10/09/06 to 31/03 10000 * 10/100 * 205/365 = Say 3000

12000

(Method – ii)

10/04/06 to 09/09/06 100000 * 10/100 * 150/365 = 5000

10/09/06 to 31/03 90000 * 10/100 * 205/365 = 7000

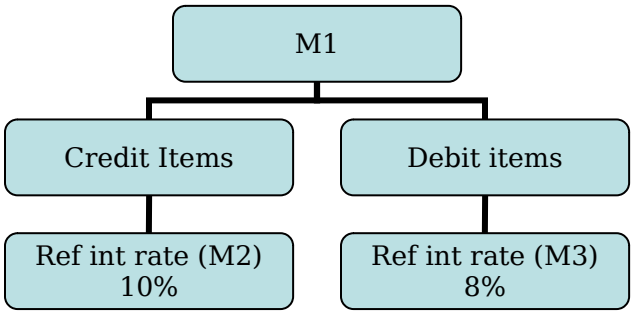
Normally banks follow 2 typed of interest rates

In SAP you have two options for this one

You can create 2 interest rates for debit & credit items

Here

Interest indicator -



In India & US follows the same rate of interest rates

Hence give ‘M2’ for (debit & credit items)

Select new entries button

Ref Interest rate M2

Long Text: 10% Monthly

Short Text: 10% Monthly

Date from: 01-04-2006

Currency: INR

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Define time – dependent terms:

Same path

Select new entries button

Interest calculation indicator M1

Currency key: INR

Effective from: 01-04-2006

Sequential Number: 1

Terms: Select credit testing column balance interest calculation

Ref interest rate: M2

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Select next entry button

Interest calculators Indicator: M1

Currency Key: INR

Effective from 01.04.2006

Sequential No. 2

Term: Select debit interest column balance interest calculation

Ref. Interest rate: M2

Save

Enter interest values:

Same path: Transaction code (0B83)

Select new entries button

Give the reference interest rate M2

Effective from 01-04-2006

Interest rate: 10%

Save

Save in your request

Creation of 2 G/L Accounts;

1st Accounts: SBI Rupee term loan under secured loans.

2nd Account: Interest Account under interest group

To check account groups for giving account number (Transaction code OBD4)

Select position button

Give the chart of account: AML

Enter

Note down the range for secured loans: 100300 to 100399

Note down the range of interest: 400400 to 400499

Creation of G/L Masters:

Transaction code FS00

Give the G/L Account No. 100300

Company code: AML

Select with Template button

Give the G/L Account No. 100000 (Equity share capital)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change account group: Secured Loans

Change short text and G/L Account log text: SBI Rupee term loan

Select create/bank/interest

Field status Group: Select 005

Interest Indicator: Select M1

Save.

2nd Account:

G/L Account No: 400400

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 400300

Company code: AML

Enter

Select type/description tab

Account group: Select interest

Change short text & Long text: Interest Account

Select save button (or) (ctrl +s)

Assignment of Accounts for automatic posting

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → Business transactions → Bank Account interest calculation → Interest posting → Prepare G/L Account balance Interest calculation (Transaction code (OBV2)

Select symbols button

Example:

100300 - SBI Term Loan

100301 - ICICI Term Loan
100302 - IDBI Term Loan

If we have more than one term loan then give 10 pluses (+ + + + + + + + + +)

Select Accounts button

Give your chart of Accounts AML

Enter

Give the account symbol – 0002

Currency – INR

Give the G/L Account: 400400

Give the Account symbol – 2000

Currency – INR

G/L Accounts, Mark with 10 times plus + + + + + + + + + +

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

User levels: To open posting period April:

Use the Transaction code OB52

Select position button

Give the posting period variant AML

Enter

From Period – 1

Save

Save in your request

Term Loan receipt (F – 02)

Give the document data and posting date: 12-04-2006

Type – SA

Company code: AML

Currency: INR

Posting Key: 40

Give the G/L Account No. 200100

Enter

Give the amount: 100000

Business area: AMH

Value date: 10-04-2006

Text: SBI Rupee term loan receipt

Posting Key: 50

Account No: 100300 (SBI Rupee Term Loan)

Enter

Amount: *

Business area: AMH

Value date: 10-04-2006

Text: '+'

Documents simulate and save

Term Loan repayment:

Give the document data and posting date: 06-09-06

Type: SA

Company Code: AML

Posting Key: 40

Account No: 100300 (SBI Rupee term loan)

Enter

Ignore the messages, press enter

Give the amount: 10000

Business area: AMH

Value date: 10-09-2006

Text: SBI Term loan repayment

Give the posting key: 50

Account No: 200100 (Cash Account)

Enter

Amount: *

Business Area: AMH

Value date: 10-09-2006

Text:'+'

Documents simulate and save

Interest Calculations:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → General ledger → periodic processing → Interest calculation → Balances (F.52)

Give the G/L Account: 100300 (SBI Term Loans)

Give the Company code: AML

Calculation period: 01.04.2006 to 31.03.2007

Execute

To view line item wise interest:

Select back arrow

Select additional balance line check box
Execute

In case of floating rate of interest

Select back arrow: To give effect for floating rate of interest open one more session with SPRO
Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → Business transactions → Bank Account interest calculation → Interest calculation

Enter Interest values
Transaction Code: OB83

Select new entries button

Give the reference interest rate: M2

Effective from 01.06.2006

Interest Rate: 12%

Save

Save in your request

Come to the first session

Execute

Select back arrow

For interest posting

Give the calculation period 01.04.2006 to 30.04.2006

Execute

Select back arrow

Select post interest settlements check box

Select update master record check box

Batch input session

Give the session name: AML

Posting to business area: AMH

Posting date of session: 30.04.2006

Document date of session: 30.04.2006

Posting segment text: Interest for April 2006

Select execute button

To post the batch input session

From the menu select system → Services → Batch input → Sessions

Select the session Name: AML

Select process button

Select display errors only radio button

Select process button

It gives the message: Processing of batch input session complete

Select exit batch input button

To view all document posted use the transaction code FB03

Enter

Enter once again

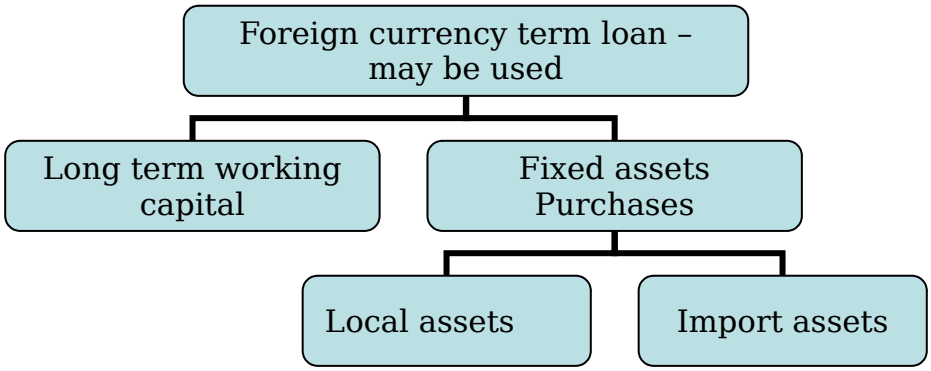
Go and see the G/L Master – FS00

Give the G/L Account No. 100300

Company code: AML

Select create/bank/interest tab

Foreign currency balances revaluation;



Example: If we take foreign currency term loan.

	Exchange rate	Amount payable
On 09.08.2006 – 100000$	45	4500000
On 31.03.2007 -	50	5000000
Excess payable		500000

As per account standard

The variation is charge to P&L Accounts.

In case of purchased imported assets

Add to asset value and calculate depreciation over balance life of asset.

Customization of Foreign currency

Creation of 3 G/L Account

1. SBI Foreign currency term loan – under secured loans group
2. Exchange gain under other income/ exchange loss under administration

To check account groups for giving account Number (OBD4)

Select position button

Give the chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Note down the range for other Income group 300100 to 300199.

Creation of G/L Masters (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 100301.

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 100300

Company code: AML
Enter.

Change the long text, short text to: (SBI FC term loan)

Select control data Tab

Give the account currency: USA
Deselect only balances in local currency check box
Select create bank/interest tab
Remove interest indicator
Remove the dates also
Save.

2nd G/L Account: 300100:

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 400300 (Rent)

Company code: AML

Enter

Select type/description tab

Change the account group to other income

Change short text and long text to exchange gain

Other fields are common

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

G/L Account No: 400301

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account: 400300 (Rent account)

Enter

Change the short text and long text: Exchange loss

Other fields are common – Save.

Define valuation methods:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → General Ledger Accounting → Business transactions → Closing → Valuating → Foreign Currency Valuation → Define Valuation Methods. (Transaction Code OB59).

Select new entries button

Valuation Methods: AML1

Description: FC Valuation Bank Selling for AML

Document Type: SA

Debit balance exchange rate type (B) (Bank Selling)

Credit balance exchange rate type – B (Bank Selling)

Select determine rate type from account balance

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Prepare automatic postings for Foreign Currency valuation

Transaction code OBA1

Double click on exchange rate defining using exchange rate key

Give your chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Exchange rate difference key: SD

Expenses account: 400301

E/R (Exchange rate) gain account: 300100

Save

Save in your request

Assign exchange rate difference key in loan account: (Transaction code is FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 100300 (SBI F/C Term loans)
Company code: AML
From the menu select G/L Account charge
Select control data tab
Exchange rate difference key
Select USD
Save.

Foreign currency term loan receipt (F – 02)

Give the document data and posting date: 11/08/06

Type: SA

Company Code: AML

Currency: USD: Rate: 45/-

Posting Key: 40
Give the account No: 200100 (Cash Account)

Enter

Give the amount: 100000

Business Area: AMH

Text: SBI F/C Term loan received

Enter

Posting Key: 50

Account No: 100301 (SBI FC Term loan)

Enter

Amount *

Business Area: AMH

Text: '+'

Documents simulate and save

To enter 31st March, 2007 exchange rates in forex table

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Environment → Current settings → Enter transaction rates (S _ BCE _ 68000174)

Select new entries button

Exchange rate type: 'G'

Valid from 31-03-2007

From Currency: USD

To Currency: INR

Direct quotation: 49

Exchange rate type: B (Bank selling)

Valid from: 31-03-2007

From: USD

To Currency: INR

Direct quotation: 50

Save.

F/C revaluation:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Periodic Processing → Closing → Valuate → Foreign Currency Valuation (F.05)

Enter

Company Code: AML
Evaluation period: 31st March 2007
Valuation Method: AML1
Valuation in currency type: Select 10 (Company code currency)
Select G/L balances tab
Select valuate G/L Accounts check box
Give the G/L Account No: 100301
Execute

Select posting button

Select back arrow two times

Showing monthly wise revaluation:		Rate of exchange
Example: If we take 100000 – USD On 11/08/06	-	45
31/08/06	-	46
30/09/06	-	48

Steps to be followed for month end valuation

Give evaluation key date: 31-08-2006

Select create positions check box

Give the reversal posting date: 01-09-2006

Select reverse postings check box

Select execute button

Steps to be followed for your end valuation

Evaluation key date: 31-03-2007

Select balance sheet preparation valuation check box

Select create postings check box

Reverse of posting date: Blank

Deselect reverse posting check box

Execute

Go and see the document FB03

Enter

Double click on first line Item.

To view path when transaction code is given at user level

In the command field enter search _SAP Menu

Enter

Search text entry: Transaction Code (F-02)

Enter

How to view path in customization:

SPRO

Select find button

Give the search term fiscal year

Enter

Select fiscal year under financial accounting Global settings Area

Enter

Accounts payable (A/P)

It is a subsidiary ledger

This used when material management module is not use

This is used for material purchases & salaries

When MM Module is used → Use for services where TDS is to be deducted

When we purchase Raw Material

Inventory Raw Material Dr (General Ledger)
To Party A/C (Subsidiary Ledger) – Sundry Creditors
Raw material (GL A/C)
↓
Reconciliation
(Or)
Control A/C

Basic settings for Accounts payable

1. Creation of vendor Accounts Groups:

a. FI (Financial Vendor) (service parties)
b. MM (Material management vendor) (Material Parties)
For above both cases we have to specify reconciliation account field requirement

2. Creation of No. ranger for vendor's Account
3. Assign number range group of vendor Account group
4. Define tolerance group for vendors.
5. Creation of 2 G/L Masters

a. Inventory raw material → Current Assets loans & Advances
b. Sundry Creditors raw materials → Current liabilities & Provision

6. Creation of Vendor masters
7. Document type and N0. Ranges → KR – Vendor Invoice
KZ – Vendor Payment
KA – Vendor document for transfer/reversal

8. Posting Keys → 31 Vendor Credit
25 Vendor debit

1. Creation of vendor accounts groups

SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable & Accounts payable → Vendor accounts → Master data → Preparation for creating vendor master data → define account groups with screen layout (Vendors).

Select new entries button

Account group – AML1

Name: FI Vendors for AML

Double click on company code data

Double click on account management

Reconciliation account select required entry field

Cash management makes it suppress field.

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Select create request button

Give the short description: Account payable (AP) Customization of AML

Enter

Press enter once again to save in your request

Select next entry button

Give the account group – AML2

Name: MM Vendors for AML

Double click on company code data

Double click on Account Management

Reconciliation Account make required entry field

Cash management group make it suppress

Save.

Create No. ranges for vendor accounts:

Same path (Transaction code XKN1)

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

Give the no. range 29

From No: 8700001 to No: 8800000

Enter

Select interval button once again

No. of range: 39

From No: 8800001

To No: 8900000

Enter and save

Assign No. ranges to vendor accounts groups:

Same path

Select position button

Give the account group AML1

Enter

For AML1 – Assign No. range: 29

For AML2 – No. range: 39

Select save button (or) (ctrl +s)

Save in your request

Define tolerance group of vendors:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and Accounts payable → Business transactions → out going payments → Manual out going payments → Define tolerances (Vendors)

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Tolerance group: Blank

Give the description → Tolerance group for AML

Save

Save in your request

Creation of 2 G/L Accounts: (FS00):

Give the G/L Account No: 200120

Company code: AML

Select with template button

G/L Account No: 200100 (cash account)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change short text to inventory RM

Change G/L log text to inventory raw material

Select create/bank/interest tab

Change field status group of G001

Deselect relevant cash flow check box

Save.

2. G/L Account No: 100501

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 100500 (out standing expenses)

Company code: AML

Enter

Select type/description tab

Change the short text to Sundry Creditors to RM

G/L Account log text to: Sundry Creditors to Raw material

Select control data tab

Deselect only balance in local currency check box

Reconciliation Account for account type: Select vendors

Deselect open item management check box

Sort Key: Select 012 vendor number

Select create/bank/Interest tab

Field status group select G067 (Reconciliation account)

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Creation of vendor master:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts payable → Master records → maintain centrally → Create (XK01)

Give the company code: AML

Account group: Select AML1

Enter

Title: Company

Name: J K Synthetics Ltd.

Street: Ameerpet

Postal code: 500000/ Hyderabad

Country: IN

Telephone: 55626246

Select next screen button (3 times)

Reconciliation Account: Select the drop down the button

Select 100501 – Sundry Creditors raw material

Sort key: 012 (Vendor No)

Select next screen button

Payment terms: Select 0001 (payable immediately due net)

Tolerance group: Blank

Check double invoice check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s).

Document types & Number ranges (0BA7)

Select position button

Give the document type KR (Vendor Invoice)

Enter

Select document type KR

Select details button

Note down the No. Range: 19

Select number range information button

Give your company code: AML

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

No. Range: 19: year: 2006; From No: 100001 to 200000

Enter & save

Select back arrow 3 times

Select KZ – Vendor payment

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 15

Select No. range information button

Give the company code: AML

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

No. Range: 15: year: 2006; From No: 200001 to 300000

Enter & save

Select back arrow 3 times

Select KA – (Vendor Document)

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 17

Select No. range information button

Give the company code: AML

Select change intervals button
Select interval button

No. Range: 17: year: 2006: From No: 300001 to 400000
Enter & save (or) (ctrl + s).

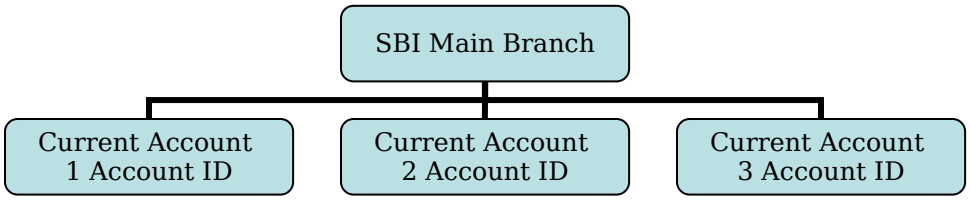
Banks

In SAP we can call as House Banks

In house bank we give details:

Bank Name
Address
Contact person
Telephone Number

Example:



Example:

SBI Main Branch ↓ Current A/C 1	SBI Begumpeta Branch ↓ Current A/C 1

House bank will be created branch wise

Creation of G/L Account: (FS00)
SBI Current Account:

G/L Account No. 200105
Company code: AML
Select with template button
Give the G/L Account No. 200100 (Cash Account)
Company code: AML
Enter
Change the short & G/L Account long text to SBI Current account

Save.

Define house banks:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Bank Accounting → Bank accounts → Define house banks → (Transaction code FI12)

Give your company code: AML

Enter

Select new entries button

Give the house bank SBI

Bank Country: IN (India)

Bank Key: Any No: (876)

Give the telephone No

Contact person

Save

Save in your request

Select change button:

Give the bank name: State Bank of India

Street: Bank Street

City: Hyderabad

Bank Branch: Main branch

Enter & save

Double click on Bank Accounts folder
Select new entries button
Give the Account ID: SBI 1
Description: State Bank of India Current A/C No.1
Bank account No: 9876543210
Currency: INR
G/L Account No: 200105
Save

Create check lots: (We are giving check No)

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts Payable → Periodic processing → Payment (F110)

From the menu select environment
Check information
No. ranges

Final Transaction code: FCHI

Give the paying company code: AML

House bank: SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Select change button

Select create button

Give the lot No.1

Check No: 200001 to 200100

Select non sequential check box

Short Information – SBI

Purchase date: Cheque book Issued date: 14.08.2006
Enter & Save

Purchase invoice posting:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts Payable → document entry → Invoice general (F-43)

Give the document date: 14.08.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 31

Account: Select 8700001 (J. K. Synthetics Ltd)

Enter

Give the amount 10000

Business area: AMH

Text: Purchase invoice postings

Posting key: 40

Account No: 200120 (Inventory raw material)

Enter

Amount *

Business Area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate & save

How to view party account:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts payable → Account → Display/change line items (FBL1N)

Vendor Account: Select 8700001

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Execute

Go and see the G/L Account (FS10N)

Give the G/L Account no: 100501 (Sundry Creditors raw material)

Company Code: AML

Fiscal Year: 2006

Execute

Double click on cumulative balance: 10000

To view party wise
Select change lay out button

From the hidden fields column

Select assignment field

Select amount in local currency under column content

Select left arrow (or) show select field's button

Select copy button

Sort key updates assignment fields automatically

Out going payment with clearing:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Document entry → out going payment → post (F-53)

Document date: 14.08.2006

Type: KZ

Company Code: AML

Clearing text: Out going payment

Account under bank data: 200105

Business Area: AMH

Amount: 10000

Text: Out going payment

Account under open item selection: 8700001

Account Type: 'K' comes by default (Vendor)

Select process open items button

Double click on payable amount: 10000

Document →Simulate

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Go and see the vendor A/C (FBL1N)

Give the vendor Account No: 8700001

Company Code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select execute

Manual check creation:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment → Check information → Create → Manual checks (FCH5)

Give the house bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Check No: 200010

Save

Display check register:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment → Check information → display → Check register (FCHN)

Give the paying company code: AML

Execute

Double click on check No: 200010

Select accompanying documents button

Check encashment date updation:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment → Check information → change → Additional info/cash (FCH6)

Give the paying company code: AML

Give the house bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Check No: 200010
Enter

Give the encashment date: 28.08.2006
Save

Go and see the check register: FCHN
Give the posting company code: AML
Execute

Un issued checks cancellation

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment →
Check information → void → Un used checks (FCH3)

Give the paying company code: AML

Give the house bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Check No: 200001

Void reason Code: Select 06 (destroy/unusable)

Select void button
Go and see the check register: FCHN
Give the posting company code: AML
House bank: SBI
Account ID: SBI1
Execute

Once the check lot is over, keep the cursor on check number from to

Select in ascending order button.

How to create void reason code:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and account payable → business transactions → Out going payments → Automatic out going payments → Payment media → Check management → Define void reason codes (Transaction code: FCHV)

Select new entries button

Give the reason: 26

Void reason code: Stop payment for AML

Save

Save in your request

Deletion of check encashment date data:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment → Check information → Delete → Reset data. (Transaction code: FCHG)

Give the posting company code: AML

Give the house bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Give the Check No: 200010

Select reset cashing data radio button

Execute

Select the yes button for the message reset data

Go and see the check register (FCHN)

Give the paying company code: AML

House bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Execute.

Issued check cancellation

En cash checks can not be cancelled

a. Invoice posting → F-43

b. Out going payment with cleared items → F-53

c. Manual check creation → FCH5

d. Display check register

e. Issued check cancelled

Vendors A/C			
Bank	10000	Open Item	10000
	10000		10000

If we cancel the check, open item 10000 is becomes open items/payable

e. Issued check cancellation

i. Reset cleared items (To make it as open)
ii. Reserve transaction
iii. Cancel check

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account Payable → Environment → Check information → void → cancel payment. (Transaction FCH8)

Give the paying company code: AML

House bank SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Check No. Select 200010

Void reason code: Select 26 (Stop payment for AML)

Give the reversal reason: 01

Select cancel payment button

Go and the party account (FBL1N)
Give the vendor Account No: 8700001
Company Code: AML
Select open items radio button
Execute

Go and see the check register: FCHN

Give the paying company code: AML

Execute

Advance payments to vendors

In SAP it is called as down payments to vendors.

a. Creation of G/L Account advance to vendors under current assets, loans, advances
b. Link between Sundry Creditors and advance to vendors
c. Advance payment posting - Advance – Advance to vendor
- Purchase

d. Purchase invoice postings
e. master of advance from special G/L To normal by clearing special G/L items
f. Clearing of normal items.

a. Creation of G/L Master (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 200150

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account: 100501 (Sundry Creditors raw material)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the account group: Current assets, loans and advances

Change short text & G/L A/C Long text to advance to vendors

Other fields are same

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

b. Link between Sundry Creditors and advance to vendors

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable & Accounts payable → Business transactions → Down payment made → Define alternative reconciliation Account for down payments (Transaction code: OBYR)

Double click on down payment on current assets (or) 'A'

Give the chart of Accounts, AML

Enter

Give the reconciliation A/C: 100501

Give the special A/C: 200150

Save (or) (ctrl +s)

Save in your request

a). Advance payment posting:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts Payable → Document entry → down payment → down payment (Transaction code: F-48)

Give the document date: 18.08.2006

Type: KZ

Vendor Account: 8700001

Give the special G/L Indicator: 'A'

Give the bank account: 200105

Business area: AMH

Amount: 8888

Text: Advance payment posting

Enter

Amount:'*'

Business Area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save

Go and see the vendor A/C – FBL1N

Give the vendor A/C No: 8700001

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Select special G/L transaction check box

Execute

d. Purchase Invoice Posting:(F-43)

Give the document date: 18.08.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 31

Give the A/C No: 8700001

Enter

Give the amount: 8888

Business Area: AMH

Text: purchase invoice posting

Posting Key: 40

Account no: 200120 (Inventory raw material)

Enter

Amount: ‘*’

Business area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save

Go and see the vendor A/C (FBL1N)

Give the vendor A/C No: 8700001

Company Code: AML

Select open items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

Select back arrow

Select special G/L Transaction check box along with normal items.

Execute

e) Transfer of Advance from special G/L To Normal by clearing special G/L Items:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts Payable → Document entry → down payment → clearing (Transaction code: F-54)

Give the document date: 18.08.2006

Type: KA

Company code: AML

Vendor A/C: 8700001

Give the text: advances transfer posting

Select process down payments button

Give the transfer posting 8888

Save

Go and see the vendor A/C (FBL1N)

Company code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select special G/L Check box

Execute

Select back arrow

Select open items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

f) Clearing of Normal Items

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts Payable → accounts → clear (Transaction code: F-44)

Give the G/L Account No: 8700001

Company Code: AML

Select process open items radio button

Double click on credit 8888

Double click on debit 8888

Save

Go and see the vendor A/C: FBL1N

Give the vendor A/C: 8700001

Company Code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

2nd Scenario - Advance more bill less:

Advance - 100000
Bill - 20000

a. Advance payment posting (F-48)
b. Purchase invoice posting (F-43)
c. Transfer to advance amount of Rs. 20000 from special G/L to normal (F-54)
d. Clearing of normal items (F-44)

Net result: In balance sheet shown as current assets – Advance to vendors 80000

3rd Scenario - Advance less – Bill More:

Advance - 50000
Bill - 150000

a. Advance payment posting (F-48)
b. Purchase invoice posting (F-43)
c. Transfer of Advance from G/L to normal by clearing special G/L items (F-54)
d. While making balance payment of Rs. 100000
Double click on payable amount 150000 and amount paid 50000
And the 3rd line items will go cleared items (F-53)

Terms of Payment:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and Accounts payable → Business transactions → Incoming invoices (Credit memos) → Maintain terms of payment

Select new entries button
Give the payment terms: AML
Select customer check box
Select vendor check box
Document date: Posting Bill date
Posting date:
Entry date
With in 10 days: 3% cash discount
With in 20 days: 2% Cash discount

With in 30 days: due
Select default for base line date: posting date
1st term: 3% - 10 days
2nd term: 2% - 20 days
3rd term: No discount – 30 days
Press Enter
Save
Save in your request

Cash discount:

Creation of G/L Account: Called cash discount received under other income group
(T.code (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 300101

Company Code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 300100 (Exchange gain)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the short text and G/L Account long text to: cash discount received

Other fields are same

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Assignment of account for automatic postings:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and accounts payable → Business transactions → out going payments → out going payment global settings → define accounts for cash discount taken. (Transaction code is OBXU)

Give your chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Select save button

Give the account No: 300101

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Purchase invoice posting: (F-43)

Document date: 01.08.2006 (Party bill date)

Posting date: 16.08.2006 (Goods received date)

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 31

Give the account no: 8700001

Enter

Give the amount: 100000

Business Area: AMH

Payment terms: AML1

Text: Purchase invoice posting

Enter

Ignore the message, press enter

Give the posting key: 40

Give the account No: 200120 (Inventory raw material)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business Area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save

Go and see the vendor A/C: (FBL1N)

Vendor account: 8700001

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Execute

Select change lay out button

From the hidden fields column select current cash discount amount fields

Select amount in document currency under column content.

Select left arrow button

Select copy button

Out going payment: (F-53)

Give the document date: 21.08.2006

Type: KZ

Company Code: AML

Clearing text: Out going payment

Account number under bank data: 200105

Business Area: AMH

Amount: 97000

Text: out going payment
Account: under open item selection: 8700001

Account type: K comes by default

Select process open items button

Double click on payable amount: 100000

Document→ Simulate

Double click on blue font line items
Text: enter '+'
Save.

Automatic payment program:

Advantage:

System will verify the due dates

System issue check

System will pass the entry and clear party account

It will prepare payment advice

It updates check register automatically

It will be used by cash rich companies

It will be run this weekly/10days/15days/Monthly.

Your check lot should be sequential

We are not programmers we used system defined check format and payment advice format.

Give ranking bank wise with available balance

Before issue to gives a proposal

It shows for which party for which bills from which bank it is going to issue the checks.

We can edit the proposal

Edit the proposal:

1. By blocking some invoices for payment

2. By changing bank

1st step: Set up – payment methods per country for payment transactions

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and accounts payable → Business transactions → out going payments → Automatic out going payments → Payment method/ bank → selection for payment program → set up payments method per country for payment transactions (Transactions code: FBZP)

Select new entries button

Give the country: IN (India)

Payment method: J

Description: Check

Select out going payments radio button

Select check radio button

Document type for payment: KZ

Clearing document type: KZ

Payment medium program: This is system defined program(REFOUS_C)

Name of the print data: LIST1S

Save

Save in your request

Set up Payment methods for company code for payment transactions:

Select new entries button

Give the posting company code: AML

Payment method: J

Minimum amount: 100

Maximum amount: 9999999999

Select payment per due day check box

Select form data button

Form for the payment transfer medium: Note down

F110 – Premium – Check

Drawer of the form: For Aravind Mills Ltd.

Authorized signatory

Save

Save in your request

Set up All Company codes for payment transactions:

Same path:

Select new entries button

Give your company code: AML

Paying company code: AML

Select separate payment per business area check box

Special G/L Transactions to pay under vendors: Enter A (Advance)

Save

Save in your request

Set up paying company code for payment transactions:

Same path

Select new entries button

Give the paying company code: AML

Select forms button

Form for the payment advice (F110_ D_ AVIS)

Select sender details button

Text I.D: Select ST (Standard text)

Letter header: F_ 0001 _ Header

Footer text: F _ 0001 _ Footer

Sender: F_0001_ Sender

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Creation of sequential check lots:(Transaction code: (FCHI)

Give the paying company code: AML

Hose Bank: SBI

Account ID: SBI1

Select change button

Select create button

Give the lot No: 2

Give the check No: 500001 to 501000

Deselect non sequential check box

Enter and save

Bank determination:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounts → accounts payable → Periodic processing → Payments (Transaction code F110)

From the menu select environment → Maintain configuration

Select bank determination button

Select position button

Give the paying company code: AML

Enter

Select paying company code: AML

Double click on ranking order folder
Select new entries button
Give the payment method: J
Currency: INR
Rank order: 1
House Bank: SBI
Save

Save in your request

Double click on bank accounts folder:

Select new entries button

House bank: SBI

Payment method: J

Currency: INR

Account ID: SBI1

Bank sub account: 200105 (SBI Current account)

Business Area: AMH

Save

Double click on available amounts folder:

Select new entries button

Give the house bank SBI

Account ID: SBI1

Days: enter 999

Currency: INR

Available for out going payments: 2000000
Save

Assign payment method in vendor master:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts payable → Master records → Maintain centrally → Change (Transaction code: XK02)

Give the vendor No: 8700001
Company Code: AML
Select payment transaction check box under company code data
Enter
Give the payment method: J
Save

Purchase invoice posting (F-43)

Give the document date: 23.08.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting Key: 31

Account No: 8700001

Enter

Amount: 6666

Business Area: AMH

Payment term: 0001

Text: Purchase invoice testing

Posting Key: 40

Account No: 200120 (Inventory raw material)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business Area: AMH

Text: ‘+’
Document → Simulate and save

Automatic Payment Program run (F110)

Run date: 23.08.2006
Identification: AML1
Select parameter tab
Your posting date and documents entered up to date is come automatic
Give the company code: AML
Payment methods: J
Next posting date: 30.08.2006
Vendor A/C: 8700001 to 8800000
Save

Select back arrow

Select schedule proposal button

Select start immediately check box

Enter

Go and press enter till you get the message payment proposal has been created

Select edit proposal button

Enter

Double click on amount field 16666

To block invoice for payment double click on invoice amount

Payment block select A (Block for payment)

Enter

To change the bank double click on invoice amount

Select real locate button

Give the payment method: J

Give the house bank: SBI

Account ID: SBI 1

Enter and save

Select back arrow: 2 times

It gives the message payment proposal has been edited

Select payment run button

Enter

Go and press enter till you get the message payment run has been carried out

For check Printing:

Select print out /data medium tab

For the program: RF FOUS _ C

Give the variant: AM

Select maintain variants button

Select continue button

Give the program run date: 23.08.2006

Identification feature: AML1

Paying company code: AML

Payment Method: J

Business area: AMH

House bank: SBI

Account ID: SBI1

Check lot No: 0002

Select print checks check box

Printer Name: LP01

Select print immediately check box

Select print payment advice notes check box

Printer: LP01

Select: Print immediately check box

Select print payment summary check box

Printer: LP01

Select: Print immediately check box

Number of sample print outs – ‘0’

Select don’t void any checks check box

Select attributes button

Give the description: SBI Check print 23.08.2006

Save

Select back arrow

Save

Once again select back arrow

Select print out button

For job Name, in place of question mark

Give the variant: AM

Enter

Enter once again

To view the check printing, for the menu select system → services → out put control

Execute

Select check spool no. Check box

Select display contents button

Go and see the party A/C: (FBL1N)

Give the vendor A/C No: 8700001

Company Code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Execute

Double click on the line item having document type KZ for Rs. 6666

Select call up document over view button

From the menu select environment check information

Go and see the check register: FCHN

Give the paying compared code: AML

Execute

Credit memo: This is done when the material returned reduced price
a) Vendor raised credit note on AML (Document Type: KA)
b) AML raises debit note on vendor (Document Type: KG)
For both above cases no. Ranges: 17

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts payable → Document entry → Credit memo – general (F-41)

Document date: 23.08.2006

Type: KG

Company code: AML

Posting key: 21

Give the account No; 8700001

Enter

Give the amount: 1000

Business area: AMH

Text: Credit memo posting

Posting Key: 50

Account No; 200120 (Inventory raw material)

Enter
Amount: '*'
Business area: AMH
Text: '+'
Document→ Simulate and save
` Accounts Receivable (A/R)

-This is also a subsidiary ledger.

-This is used when sales & distribution module is not implemented

-This is used all types of sales (Product sale, serial sale & assets sales and all types)

When S.D is implemented: When scrap sales, asset sales

When you make a sale

(GL) It updates sundry debtors ← Customers A/C Dr (Subsidiary ledger (S.L)
To Sales A/C (General Account) (G.L)
↓
In SAP it is called reconciliation A/C

In normal Accounting it is called control account

Basic settings for accounts receivable:

a.) Creation of customer Accounts groups:

Two types of customs

FI – Customers – assets sales, scrap sale parties
SD – Customers – products sales

b. Define No. ranges for customers Accounts:

c. Assign No. ranges to customer accounts groups
d. Creation of 2 G/L Accounts:

i. Sundry Debtors → Under Current assets, loans & advances
ii. Sales Accounts – Under sales account

e. Creation of customer master
f. Document types and No. ranges

Dr – Customer Invoices
DZ – Customer Payment
DA – Customer document for transfers/reversals

g. Posting Keys: 01 – Customer debit
15 – Customer Credit

a. Creation of customer account groups:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable and Accounts payable → Customer Accounts → Master data → Preparation for creating customer master data → Define accounts groups with screen lay out (Customers)

Select new entries button

Give the account group: AML1

Name: FI Customer for AML

Double click on company code data

Double click on Account management

Reconciliation accounts select required entry fields

Save

Select create request button

Give the description of: A/R Customization for AML

Enter & save in your request

Select next entry button

Give the account group: AML2

Give the name: SD Customers for AML

Double click on company code data

Double click on account management

Reconciliation A/C select required entry field

Save

b. create No. ranges for Customers Accounts:

Same path (Transaction Code: XDN1)

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

No. range: 32: From No: 6200000: to Number: 6300000

Enter

Select interval button once again

Give the No. range: 33

From No: 6300001: To Number: 6400000

c. Assign No. ranges to customer Account groups

Same path

Select position button

Give the account group: AML1

Enter

For AML1 – Assign No. range: 32

For AML2 – Assign No. range:33

Save

Save in your request

a. Creation of G/L Accounts: (FS00)

1. Give the G/L Account No: 200110

   Company Code: AML

   Select with template button

   Give the G/L Account No: 200150

   Company Code: AML

   Enter

   Change short text & G/L Long text to Sundry Debtors A/C

   Select control data tab

   Reconciliation A/C for A/C type: Select customers

   Sort Key: Select 031 Customers No.

   Select create/bank/Interest tab

   Field status group: (G067)

   Save

2. Give G/L Account No: 300000

   Company Code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 300100 (Exchange gain)

Company Code: AML

Enter

Select type/description tab

Account group: Sales

Change short text and G/L Account long text to: sales account

Save

b. Creation of customer master:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable → Master records → maintain centrally → Create (XD01)

Account group: Select FI Customers for AML
Company code: AML

Enter

Title: Select Company

Name: J. K. Synthetics Ltd

Address: Ameerpet: Postal Code: 500000: City: Hyderabad: Country: IN

Select control data tab

Give the vendor No: 8700001

Select company code data button

Reconciliation A/C selects 200110 (Sundry Debtors)

Give the sort key: 031 (Customer Number)

Select payment transactions

Terms of payment → 0001 (Payment immediately due next)

Save

Document types and no. ranges: (OBA7)

Select document type: DR (Customer invoices)

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 18

Select No. range information button

Give your company code: AML

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

No. range: 18: year: 2006: From No: 400001 to 500000

-

Enter and save

Select back arrow 3 times

Select type: D2 (Customer Payment)

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 14

Select number range information button

Give the company code: AML

Select Change intervals button

Select interval button

No. range: 14: year: 2006: From No: 500001 to 600000

Enter and save

Select back arrow 3 times

Select DA: (Customer Document)

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 16

Select number range information button

Give the company code: AML

Select Change intervals button

Select interval button

Give the No. range: 16

Year: 2006: From No: 600001: to 700000
Enter and save

Posting of sale invoice:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable → document entry → invoice general (F-22)

Document date: 25.08.2006

Type: DR
Company code: AML
Posting Key: 01
Give the account: 6200001
Enter
Give the amount: 1000000

Business Area: AMH

Text: Sales posting

Posting Key: 50

Account Number 300000 (Sales A/C)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate and save

How to view customer account:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable → Accounts display/ change line items (FBL5N)

Give the customer account: 6200001

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

Select back arrow to view vendor and customers transactions together:

Select vendor items check box along with normal items check box execute

Incoming payment and clearing vendor & customer transactions together:

Document type: 'DZ' should allow vendor and customer transactions

Transaction code: OBA7

Select document type: DZ

Select details button

Select vendor check box

Save

Save in your request

Incoming payment:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable → Document entry → Incoming payment (Transaction code F-28)

Give the document date: 29.08.2006

Type: DZ: Company code: AML: Clearing text: Incoming Payment

Account under bank data: 200105 (SBI Current Account)

Business Area: AMH

Amount: 991000

Text: Incoming payment

Account under open item selection: 6200001

Account type: D comes by default (D for Customers)

Select other accounts check box

Select process open items button

Select standard open items check box

Select A/C No: 8700001

Account type: Select K

Company code: AML

Select standard item check box

Select continue button

Double click on all the line items

Document→ Simulate and save

Go and see the customers A/C – (FBL5N)

Give the customer A/C: 6200001

Company code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select normal items check box

Select vendor items check box

Execute

Advance receipts from customers:
A) Creation of G/L Accounts, advance from customer under current liabilities and provisions

B) Link between Sundry Debtors and advance from customers.

Advance (A) – special G/L Indicator:

a) Sundry Debtors: Reconciliation Account
b) Advance from customers (Alternative reconciliation a/c) – Special G/L A/c
c) Advance receipt posting
d) Sales posting
e) Transfer of advance from G/L to normal by clearing special G/L Items
f) Clearing of normal items

Creation of G/L Account: (FS00)

Advance from customers: under current liabilities & provisions

Give the G/L account no: 100502

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account no: 200110 (Sundry debtors)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the accounts group to : Current Liabilities & provisions

Change short text & G/L Account long text to: Advance from customers

Save.

B) Link between sundry debtors and advance from customers

Path: SPRO→ Financial accounting→account receivable and accounts payable→Business transactions→Down payment received→define reconciliation account for customer down payment (T. Code :OBXR)

Double click on down payment or A

Give the chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Give the reconciliation A/C: 200110

Special G/L Account: 100502

Save

Save in your request

Advance receipt posting:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Account receivable → document entry → down payment → down payment (F-29)

Give the document date: 28.08.2006

Type: DZ

Company Code: AML

Customer Account: 6200001

Special G/L indicator A

Bank Account: 200105

Business area: AMH

Give the amount: 9999

Text: Advance receipt posting

Enter

Amount: ‘*’

Business area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save

Go and see the customers A/C: (FBL5N)

Give the customer account No: 6200001

Company code: AML

Select open items radio button

Select special G/L transactions check box

Execute

Sales posting: (F-22)

Give the document date: 28.08.2006

Type: DR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 01

Account: 6200001

Enter

Give the amount: 9999

Business area: AMH

Text: Sales posting

Posting Key: 50

Account No: 300000 (Sales account)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate and save

Go and see the customer A/C: (FBL5N):

Customer A/C No: 6200001
Company code: AML
Select open items radio button
Select normal items check box
Execute
Select back arrow
Select special G/L transactions check box along with normal items
Execute

Transfer to advance from special G/L to normal by clearing special G/L items:

Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable → document entry → down payment → clearing (F-39)

Document date: 28.08.2006

Type: DA

Company code: AML

Give the customer A/C: 6200001

Text: Advance receipt clearing

Select process down payments button

Give the transfer posting 9999

Save

Go and see the customer A/C:(FBL5N)

Customer A/C: 6200001

Company code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select special G/L transactions check box

Execute

Select back arrow

Select open items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

Clearing of normal items:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable → Account → Clear (F-32)

Give the account No: 6200001

Company code: AML
Select process open items button
Double click on 9999 debit
Double click on 9999 credit

Save (or) (ctrl +s)

Go and see the customer A/C:(FBL5N):

Give the customer account no: 6200001

Company code: AML

Select cleared items radio button

Select normal items check box

Execute

Bill discounting: 2 types.

1. Fund based limits:

Cash credits → Local sales
Bank over draft
Packing credits
Bill discounting → Export sales order

2. Non fund based limits:

Bank guarantee (B/G)
Letter of Credit (L/C)

Example:

30 days credit
AML → Discount with SBI → J. K. Synthetics → Liability is unclear (Contingent liability)
It should shown in schedule VI – balance sheet as notes to be accounts

Bill discount entries normal package & SAP:

Normal A/C:

a. Sales → Customer A/C Dr
To sales A/C

b. Bill of exchange payment:
No Entry

c. Bill discounting

Bank current A/C Dr
Interest A/C Dr
To Bank bill discount

d) Report to view customer wise, Bill wise due data wise and bank wise out standing available in SAP

e) Contingent liability
Bank bill discount A/C Dr
To Customer A/C

SAP:

a) Customer A/C Dr
Sundry Debtors A/C Dr
To Sales A/C

b) Customer special G/L (W) A/C Dr (Bill of Exchange)
To Customer with clearing A/C
(Sundry Debtors)

Bank A/C Dr
Interest A/C Dr
To Bank Bill discount A/C

The above 2 entries together
Bank Bill Discount Dr (with clearing)
To customer special (w) with clearing
(Sundry Debtors bill of exchange)

Presentation to balance sheet (in SAP)

Sundry Debtors = Sundry Debtors
Sundry Debtors Bill of exchange – Debit | Net zero.
Bank Bill Discounting – Credit |

Customization:

1. Creation of 2 G/L Accounts:

a) Sundry Debtors Bill of exchange – Under current assets loans and advances.
b) SBI Bill discounting: - Under secured Loans

Path: use the transaction code: (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 200111 (Current Assets, Loans & Advances)

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L A/C No: 200110 (Sundry Debtors)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change short text to Sundry Debtors (B/E)

Change G/L long text: Sundry Debtors (Bills of exchange)

Other fields are same

Save (or) (Ctrl + s)

2) G/L Account No: 100301
Company code: AML
Select with template button
Select G/L Account No: 100300 (SBI Rupee term loan)
Company Code: AML
Enter

Change the short text and G/L Account long text to SBI Bill discounting
Select control data tab
Select open item management check box

Select create/bank/interest tab

Select post automatically only check box

Save

c) Link between Sundry Debtors and Sundry debtors Bill of exchange:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Bank Accounting → Business transactions → Bill of exchange transactions → Bill of exchange receivable → Post bill of exchange receivable → define alternative reconciliation account for bills of exchange receivable (Transactions Code OBYN)

Double click on bill of exchange receivable/w
Give the chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Reconciliation A/C 200110

Special G/L A/C 200111

Save

Save in your request

d) Link for Sundry Debtors Bank Current Account and Bank Bill discounting A/C:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Bank Accounting → Business transactions → Bill of exchange transactions → Bills of exchange receivable → Present bill of exchange receivable at bank → define bank sub accounts (Transaction Code OBYK)

Select new entries button

Give the chart of accounts: AML

Bank A/C: 200105 (SBI Current Account)

Usage: Select discounting

Special G/L Integrator: W

Customer's reconciliation Account: 200110

Sub sub account for Liability: 100302 (SBI Bill discount)

Save

Save in your request

Sales posting: (F-22)

Document date: 30.08.2006

Type: DR

Company Code: AML

Posting key: 01

Accounts: 6200001

Enter

Amount: 9999

Business area: AMH

Payment Terms: set NT 30 – Net 30

Text: Sales posting

Enter

Ignore the warning message, press enter

Posting key: 50

Account No: 300000 (Sales Account)

Enter

Amount: ‘*’

Business area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save

Bill exchange payment:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → account receivable → document entry → bill of exchange → Payment (F-36)

Document date: 30.08.2006

Type: DZ

Company code: AML

Posting key: 09 (special G/L Debit)

Give the customer A/C: 6200001

Special G/L Indicator: W
Enter

Give the amount: 9999

Business Area: AMH

Text: bill of exchange payment

Due on: 29.09.2006

Planned usage: Select, discounting

Domicile: SBI

Central bank location: Main branch, Hyderabad

Select choose open items button

Select process open items button

Double click on receivable amount: 9999

Save

Note down document no: 500003

Bill of exchange discounting:

Same path: (F-33)

Give the document date: 30.08.2006

Type: DA
Company code: AML
Give the bank account: 200105 (SBI Current assets)
Business area: AMH
Amount: 9000
Text: SBI Bill discounting
Posting key: 40
Give the account No: 400400 (Interest A/C)
Enter
Amount: 999
Business area: AMH
Text: '+'
Press select bill of exchange button
Give the document No: 500003
Document → Simulate and save

Report to view customers wise, bill wise, due date wise, and bank wise out standings:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable → Periodic processing → Bill of Exchange processing → Korea → Bill of exchange management
(S _ ALR _ 87012213)

Give the chart of Accounts: AML

G/L Account No: 200111

Company Code: AML

Special G/L Indicator: W

Usage: Select D (Discounting)

Select discounted/collected radio button

Execute

Select current lay out button

Keep the fields

Due date, document No, customer, received from document date

Domicile, amount in local currency

Select copy button, select save lay out button

Select lay out name: AML

Description: AML lay out

Select save

Reverse contingent liability:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable → document entry → Bill of Exchange → reverse contingent liability (F-20)

Document date& posting: 27.09.2006

Type: DA

Company code: AML

Currency: INR

G/L Account No: 200111 (Sundry Debtors bill of exchange)

Usage: Select discounting

Due by date: 30.09.2006

Customer: 6200001

Select edit line items button

Ignore warning messages: Press enter

Select drop down button for currency field
+ is set item to active
++ set items in block to active
- set items not inactive
-- set items in blocks to inactive
Select + set items to active
Save
From the menu select document display.
If bill is dishonored:

If bill is dishonored your contingent liability becomes actual liability

Pass the all the entries previous and pass entries (F-22)

01 Customer A/C Dr
50 SBI Current A/C

Dunning:

Dunning means reminder:

When the customer does not make payment as per terms of payment we will issue dunning letters.

We are using system defined forms/letters

We are use the term called dunning area

Dunning area can be company whole/location/region

Dunning levels → Type of letters → Maximum available – 9 levels. We are using 4 levels.

Dunning intervals/frequency → example: every 10 days

Grace period

Dunning charges → amount/percentage/level wise

Define dunning area:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable & Accounts payable → Business transactions → Dunning → Basic settings for dunning → Define dunning areas.

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML
Area: Max: 2 characters
Text: Dunning area for AML
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore the message press enter.

Save in your request
Define dunning procedure:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable and accounts payable → Business transactions → Dunning → Dunning procedure → Define dunning procedures (Transaction code: FBMP)

Select new procedure button

Give the dunning procedure: AML

Name: Dunning procedure for AML

Give dunning interval in days: 10 days

No. of dunning levels: 4

Line items grace periods: 3 days

Interest indicator: Select 01

Select standard transaction dunning check box

Note: In case of vendors it has to take special G/L Transactions when we want to issue reminder letters to vendors.

Select special G/L Indicator button

Ignore the warning message

Enter

Under vendors select ‘A’ check box (Deselect)

Select back arrow

Select dunning text button

Give your company code: AML

Select custom radio button

Enter

Select new company code button

Give the company code: AML
Enter

Select separate notice per dunning level check box

Select back arrow 2 times

Select ‘yes’ button for the message to save the data

Save in your request

Select dunning text button once again

Company code AML and customer also selected automatically

Enter

Open one more session with (FBMP)

Double click on procedure 001

Select dunning text button

Give the company code: 0001

Select customer radio button

Enter

Come to the 1st session (copy & paste)

1st column: Dunning Level1 – Form F150 – DUNN -01
Level2 – F150 – DUNN 01
Level3 – F 150 – DUNN 02
Level 4 – F150 – DUNN -02

Select dunning levels button

Select always dun check box for all the 4 levels
Select changes button
Currency: INR
Enter
Select back arrow
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)
Ignore the warning messages press enter

Press enter to save in your request
<u>Assign dunning procedure in customer master:</u>

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts receivable → Master records → Maintain centrally → change (XD02)

Give the customers No; 6200001

Company code: AML

Enter

Select company code data button

Select correspondence tab

Dunning procedure: Select AML

Save

Sales posting:(F-22)

Document and posting date: 25.08.2006
Type: DR
Company code: AML
Currency: INR
Posting key: 01
Give the account No: 6200001
Enter
Ignore the message press enter
Amount: 8888
Business area: AMH
Text: Sales posting
Posting key: 50
Account No: 300000 (Sales A/C)
Enter
Amount: '*'
Business area: AMH
Text: '+'
Document → Simulate and save

Dunning: (F150):

Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts receivable → Periodic processing → dunning (F150)

Give the run on date: 01.09.2006

Identification: AML1

Select parameter tab

Give the dunning date: 01.09.2006

Documents posted up to: 01.09.2006

Company code: AML

Customer: 6200001 to 6300000

Save

Select back arrow

Select schedule button

Select start immediately check box

Out put device: LP01

Select schedule button

Go on press enter till you get the message dunning selection is complete

Select dunning print out button

Out put device: LP01

Select continue button

Select print button

Go on press enter till you get the message dunning print out is complete

Select dunning history button

Account type: Select D (Customers)

Company code: AML

Execute

Keep the cursor any where on the item – select display

Dunning notice bull

Keep the cursor on document No

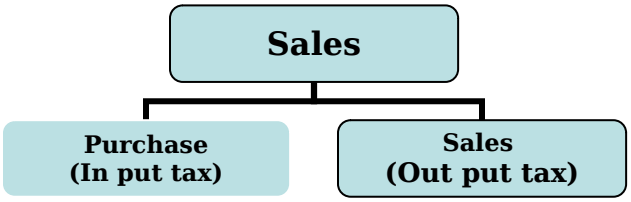
Select print preview button

Give the out put device: LP01
Select continue button
Go and see the customer master (XD02)
Give the customer No: 6200001

Company code: AML

Enter.

Sales Tax:



Sales tax calculation:

Basic	XXX
Excise duty	XXX

	XXX
VAT on(basic + excise duty)	

Total	XXX

Excise duty:

Duty based on material
This is shown I chapter ID

Input tax:

Price – 100 Rs. – qty – 1 kg
Basic – 100 – inventory Raw Material
4% VAT - 4 – VAT receivable A/C

Party A/C 104 VAT pool A/C
Credit

Out put tax:

Sales price -200: qty: 1kg
Basic - 200 – Sales A/C
VAT 12.5% - 25 – VAT Payable

Customer debit 225 VAT pool A/C

Payment to sales tax dept: 25-4 = 21

Customization:

Define tax procedure:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial accounting global settings → Tax on sales/ purchases → Basic settings → check calculation

Procedure:

Double click define procedures

Select new entries button

Procedure: ‘K Tax’

Description: Sales tax India

Save

Save in your request

Select procedure K Tax

Double click on control data folder

Select new entries button.

Step 1

C Type: condition type: select BASB (Base amount)

Step 2: condition type: MWVS (Input tax)
From: 1to1

Account key: VST (Input tax)

Step 3: condition type: MWAS (Output tax)
From: 1 to1

Account key: MWS (Output tax)

Save
Assign country to calculation procedure

Same path

Select position button

Give the country: IN (India)

Enter

Assign the procedure: 'K Tax'

Save

Save in your request

Creation of tax codes:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → Financial Accounting global setting → Tax on sales/ purchases → calculation → define tax codes on sales and purchases (Transaction code: FTXP)

Give the country: IN (India)

Enter

Give the tax code: VO

Enter

Give the description: VO: 0% Input taxes

Tax type: select V = Input tax

Enter

Input tax percent rate: Give 0 (zero)

Keep the cursor on out put tax percent rate: select deactivate line

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Tax code: V1

Enter

Tax code: V1 (4% Input tax)

Tax type: Select V (Input tax)

Enter

Input tax percent rate: 4%

Keep the cursor on output tax percent rate: select deactivate line button

Save

Tax code: A0 (A & Zero)

Enter

Description: 0% output tax

Tax type: A (output tax)

Enter

Output tax percent rate: 0

Keep the cursor on Input tax percent rate

Select deactivate line button

Save

Tax code: A1

Enter

Description: 12.5% Output tax

Tax type: A (Output tax)

Enter

Give the output tax: 12.5%

Keep the cursor on input tax percent rate: select deactivate line button.

Save

Assign tax codes for non- taxable transactions:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial accounting global settings → Tax on sales/purchases → posting → assign tax codes for non taxable
(Transaction code: OBCL)

Select position button

Give your company code: AML

Enter

For company code: AML: Assign input tax code: VO
Output tax code: AO

Save in your request

Creation of G/L Account – VAT Pool Account: (FS00):

Give the G/L Account No: 200155

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200120

Company code: AML

Enter

Change short text to VAT Pool A/C

G/L Text long text – VAT Pool A/C

Select create/bank/Interest tab

Field status group: G041 (Tax office clearing account)

Save

Define Tax account:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting global settings → Tax on sales/purchases → posting → define tax accounts (Transaction code: OB40)

Double click on transaction VST (Input tax)

Chart of accounts: AML

Enter

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Give the account No: 200155

Save: save in your request

Select back arrow

Double click on transaction MWS (Output tax)

Save

Give the account No: 200155

Save: save in your request

Assign tax codes in Sales Tax: (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 300000 (sales account)
Company code: AML
From the menu select G/L Account → change
Select control data tab
Tax category: select * (All tax types allowed)
Select posting with out tax allowed check box
Save
Ignore the message
Press enter

In normal financial work in SAP is:

Define – Tax procedure
- Tax codes
- G/L Account
- Assign G/L Account

MM	SD
Purchase order	Sales order
Material –	Material
Qty: 1	Qty: 1
Price – 100	Price – 200
Tax code: V1	Tax code: A1
Basic – 100	Basic - 200
Tax code:V1 – 4 → VST →(200155) (4%) ----- Vendor credit 104 ------	Tax code: A1 25 → MWS → (2001550 (12.5%) ------- Customer debit 225 -------

Journal entry:

Customers A/C	Dr	225	
To sales			200
VAT Pool A/C			25

Posting of sale invoice (F-22)

Document date: 04.09.2006

Type: DR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 01

Account No: 6200001

Enter

Give the amount: 225

Select calculate tax check box

Business area: AMH

Text: Sales posting

Posting key: 50

Account No: 300000 (sales A/C)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Tax code: A1

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate

Double click on VAT Pool A/C line item

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

With holding tax (TDS)

| |

Classic Extended

Classic: SAP Introduced in India 1995

1996, 97, 98,99,2000 if there is any changes the company will provide program called patches or hot packs

Extended: Instead of patches/hot Packs Company provides original program with additional program (Because patches are more than original program)

TDS is applicable other than salaries

Contacts - 194C
Professional charges – 194J
Rent – 194I
TCS – Scrap sales/waste sales (to collect at source)

In India TDS is introduced in DEC.2003
In Interim budget – introduced education cess-2%

	Previous	Present
Contractors	26 L	26
Rent	26 I	26
Professional Charges	26 J	26

Sec 194c – TDS on contractors:
a)Recipient → The person who is receiving money – It may be company, partnership firm or others

	Company/firm	others
b)TDS	2% of basic	2% of basic
Surcharge	10% of Basic TDS the value	10% of basic TDS, if Exceeds 10 lakhs in a year
Educational Cess	2%	2%

Educational cess is calculated 2% on (TDS + Surcharge)

c) Choice to use one code or number of codes – It is advised to go for No. of codes
d) TDS is to be deducted at the time of invoice posting or advance payment posting which ever is earlier.
e) If the value is less than 20000/- in the whole year –TDS need to be deducted.
f) The contractor can get exemption certification from dept for nil rate/lower rates.
g) Exemption certificate given for each year.
h) To make TDS payment with in 7 days from the close of the month
If 7 days comes on holiday, choice to pay one day before or after
i) Incase of year end credits – TDS to be paid before 31st May
j) Issue TDS certificate in form – 16A – you can issue monthly (or) consolidate certificate.
k) File annual return (Now quarterly) in form – 26
l) If the bid includes material and service changes – Deduct TDS on service charges.

Customization in SAP:

Check with hold tax countries:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global settings → with hold tax → Extended with holding tax → basic settings → check with hold tax countries

Select position button

Give the country – IN (India)

Enter

Define official with holding tax codes:

Same path

Give the country key: IN (India)

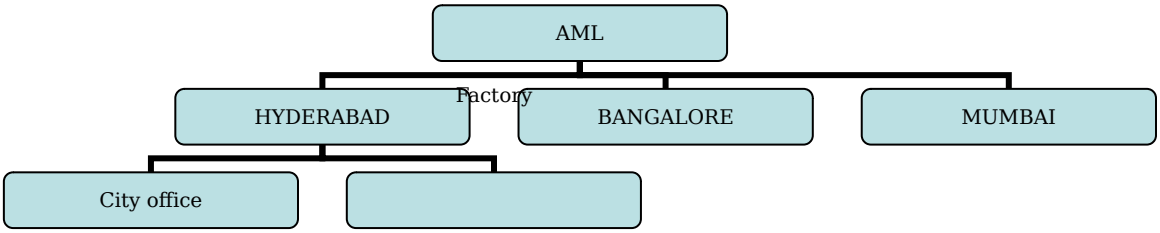
Enter

Select new entries button

Official key: 194C

Name: TDS on contractors

Save



Define business places:

Up to extended with hold tax the path is same, and then basic settings → India → define business places

Give your company code: AML

Enter

Select new entries button

Give the business place: AMLF

Description: Hyderabad factory for AML

Save

Give the name: Hyderabad factory for AML

Enter

Save in your request in accounts payable request

Maintain holiday calendar:

Path: SPRO → General settings → maintain calendar

Select public holidays radio button

Select change button

Select create button

Select with fixed date radio button

Select create button

Give the date: 26

Month: 01 (January)

Give the public holiday short text: Republic day

Holidays long text: Republic day

Select create button

Ignore the message, press enter

Select back arrow and create holiday

Select holiday calendar radio button

Select change button

Select create button

Give the calendar ID – A1

Description: Holiday calendar for AML Hyderabad factory

Select assign public holiday button

From the list select republic day check box

Select assign public holiday button

Save

Ignore the message, press enter

Select back arrow 2 times

Select factory calendar radio button

Select change button

Select create button

Give the factory calendar ID: A2

Give the description: AML Hyderabad factory calendar

Give the holiday calendar ID: A1

Select Monday to Saturday check box

Save

Ignore the message, press enter

Assign factory calendar to business places:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax the path is same. Basic settings → India → assign factory calendars to business places.

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Business place: AMLF

Factory calendar: A2

Tax due date rule: select day before

Save

Save in your request in accounts payable

Define with hold tax type for invoice posting:

Path: Up to extended with hold tax the path is same

Calculation → with hold tax type → define with hold tax type for invoice posting

Give the country key: IN (India)

Enter

Select new entries button

Give the with hold tax: K1

Description: Sec 194C contractors invoice basic

Basic amount: select gross amount radio button

Select with hold tax commercial round button

Select post with hold tax button

Select no accumulation radio button

Deselect manual with hold tax check box

Save

Save in your request

Select back arrow

Select K1 (What you are created)

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type to: K2

Description: Sec 194C – contractors invoice surcharge

Enter

Save

Select back arrow

Select K1 & K2

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type: K3

Description: Sec 194C – contractors invoice – basic ed. Cess

Select inherent base check box

Enter

Change with hold tax type: K4

Description: Sec 194C contractors invoice – Surcharge ed. Cess
Select inherent base check box
Enter & save

Define with hold tax type for payment posting:

Same path

Give the country key: IN (India)

Enter

Select new entries button

With hold tax type: KA

Description: Sec 194C contractor's adv. Basic

Select gross amount radio button

Select with hold tax amount check box

Select no accumulation radio button

Deselect manual with hold tax check box

Select control invoice proportionate radio button

If advance paid:

Aug:	Vendor A/C	Dr	100000	
	To Bank A/C			98000
	To TDS A/C			2000

September:	Conversion charges A/C	Dr	300000	
	To Party A/C			294000
	To TDS A/C			6000

Transfer to advance

TDS 2000 Debit

(The use of centrally invoice posting is if there is any TDS on advance, that will be proportionately deduct while payment (TDS) is made on invoice

Save: save in your request

Select back arrow

Select with hold tax type: KA

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type: KB

Description: Sec 194C. Contractors advance surcharge

Enter and save

Select KA & KB

Select copy as button

Change the with hold tax type to KC

Change description to Sec 194C – contractors advance basic ed. Cess.

Select inherent basic check box

Enter

Change with hold tax type: KD

Description: sec 194C Contractors adv. Surcharge ed. Cess

Select inherent base check box

Enter and save.

Define with holding codes:

Up to extended with holding tax path is same
Calculation → with holding tax codes → define with holding tax codes

Give the country Key: IN (India)

Enter

Select new entries button

With hold tax type: K1

With hold tax code: K1

Official with hold tax code key: select 194C

Description: Sec 194C contractors Invoice basic

Percentage subject to tax under base amount: 100%

With hold tax: 2%

Posting indicator: select 1: standard posting: bank/vendor Customer line item reduced

Save

Save in your request

Select back arrow

Select K1

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type: K2

Change with hold tax code: K2

Description: Sec 194C – contractor invoice surcharge

Example: Basic rate: 100000 * 2/100 = 2000
Surcharge: 10% on basic rate (or): 2000*10/1000=200 (or)
0.2% on basic amount = 100000*0.2/100=200

With hold tax rate: 0.20

Enter and save

Select K1&K2

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type: K3

With hold tax code: K3

Description: Sec 194C contractors invoice basic ed. Cess

Press enter

Change with hold tax type: K4

Change with hold tax code: K4

Change description: Sec 194C contractors invoice surcharge ed. Cess

With hold tax rate: 2%

Enter and save

Select back arrow

Select K1, K2, K3, &K4

Select copy as button

Change with hold tax type: KA

Change with hold tax code: KA

Change description to: Contractors adv. basic

Enter

Change with hold tax type: KB

Change with hold tax code: KB

Description: Sec 194C Contractors adv. Surcharge

Enter

Change with hold tax type: KC

Change with hold tax code: KC

Description: Sec 194C Contractors adv. Basic. Ed. Cess

Enter

Change with hold tax type: KD

Change with hold tax code: KD

Description: Sec 194C Contractors adv. Surcharge ed. Cess
Enter & save
Portray dependencies between with holding tax types:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax path is same
Calculation → with holding tax base amount → portray dependencies between with holding tax type

Give the country key: IN (India)
Enter

2%	K1	45	KA	49
0.2%	K2	46	KB	50
2%	K3	47	KC	51
2%	K4	48	KD	52

Use of the inherent base: incase of K3 &KD – Education cess is calculation on K1 & KA respective

Select with hold tax type: K3

Select details button

Dependent on type No: 45

Save

Save in your request

Select back arrow

Select K4, KC &KD

Select details button

For K4 – Dependent on type No: 46

Select new entry button

For KC – dependent on type No: 49

Select next entry button

For KD – Dependent on type No: 50

Save

Assign with holding tax types to company codes:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax the path is same.
Company code → assign with holding tax to company code

Up to extended with holding tax the path is same.

Basic setting → check recipient types

Give the country key: IN (India)

Enter

Select new entries button

Give with holding tax: K1: Recipient: Co: Text: company

With hold tax		Recipient type		Text
K2	-	CO	-	Company
K3	-	CO	-	Company
K4	-	CO	-	Company
KA	-	CO	-	Company
KB	-	CO	-	Company
KC	-	CO	-	Company
KD	-	CO	-	Company

Select save button (or) (ctrl +s)

Save in your request

Maintain tax due dates:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax the path is same
Basic settings → India → Maintain tax due dates

Select new entries button

Give the country: IN (India)

Official with holding tax key: 194C

Recipient: Co (Company)

No. of days until tax due date: 777
And press F1 (For documentation)
Save
Assign with holding tax types to company codes:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax the path is same
Company code → Assign with holding tax types to company codes

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

With holding tax type: K1

Recipient type: select Co

Select with hold tax agent check box

With hold tax obligated from 01.04.2006

Obligated to with holding tax unit: 31.03.2007

Save

Save in your request

Select back arrow

Select: K1

Select: copy as button

Change with holding tax type: K2

Enter and save

Select K1 & K2

Select copy as button

With holding tax type: K3

Enter

With holding tax type: K4

Enter and save

Select back arrow

Select K1, K2, K3 &K4

Select copy as button

Change with holding tax type to KA

Enter

Once again change with holding tax type to: KB

Enter

Change with holding tax type: KC

Enter

Change with holding tax type: KD

Enter and save

Activate extended with holding tax:

Path: Same path

Select position button

Give the company code: AML

Enter

Select extended with holding tax check box for company code: AML

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore the message: Press enter

Save in your request

Creation of G/L Account TDS & Contractors and conversion changes

Account: (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 100505

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account: 100500 (Outstanding expenses)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change short text & G/L Account long text: TDS & Contractors

other fields are same

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Give the G/L Account: 400200

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 400100 (Salaries A/C)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the accounting groups to manufacturing

Change short text & G/L A/C long text to conversion charges

Other fields are same

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Assignment accounts for automatic postings:

Up to extended with holding tax the path is same
Postings → Accounts for with holding tax → Define accounts for with holding tax to be paid over

Give the chart of accounts: AML
Enter
Select with hold tax code check box
With hold tax type check box
Save

Give the with holding tax type	with holding tax code	Account
K1	K1	100505
K2	K2	100505
K3	K3	100505
K4	K4	100505
KA	KA	100505
KB	KB	100505
KC	KC	100505
KD	KD	100505

Select save button (or) (ctrl +s)

Maintain company code settings for excise:

Path: SPRO → Logistics general → Tax on goods movements → India → Basic settings → Maintain company code settings

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Save

Save in your request

Maintain surcharge calculation methods:

Path: Up to extended with holding tax the path is same
Calculation → India → surcharges → Maintain surcharge calculation methods

Select position button

Company code: AML

Enter

Select surcharges check box for AML

Save

Save in your request

Maintain surcharge Tax codes: (separate tax codes) : same path:

Select new entries button
Give the country: IN
With holding tax type: K2

Country	With holding tax type	With holding tax code
IN	K2	K2
IN	KB	KB

Save & save in your request

Maintain surcharge rates: (Surcharges combined with basic with holding tax codes)

Same path

Select new entries button

Company	with holding tax type	with holding tax code	recipient	Surcharge
AML	K1	K1	CO	10
AML	KA	KA	CO	10

Save & save in your request

Remittance Challan: To get TDS Payable line items co separately and others separately:

Conversion changes A/C Dr
To party A/C

To TDS A/C

TDS on contractors:

Dr Cr

	1- 1000 - Company 2 – 2000 - Others 3 – 3000 - Company 4 – 4000 - Company 5 – 5000 - Others

TDS on Company: is 8000

For companies (194C)

TDS on contractors Dr
To Bank

Specify document type for remittance challan

Up to extended with holding tax the path is same
Postings → India → Remittance challan → Document types → Specify document type (Accounts payable)

Select new entries button
Give the company code: AML
Remittance challan document type: SA
Save
Save in your request

Maintain number groups:

Same path

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Business place: AMLF

Official with holding tax key: 194C

Number group: 004
Save

Assign no ranges to number groups:

Same path
Select new entries button
Number group: 004
Internal No. range: 04
Save

Maintain No. ranges:

Same path
Select maintain Groups button
Select group with out tax having 004
From the menu select interval → maintain
Give the company code: AML
Enter
Select interval button
Year: 2006: From number:1: to number: 100000
Enter and save
Maintain number groups to TDS Certificates:

Up to extended with holding tax path is same
Postings → India → with holding tax certificates for vendors & customers → maintain number groups and SAP Script forms

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Business place: AMLF

Official with holding tax key: 194C

Give the form: J_ 1IEWT _ CERT

No. group: 003

Save

Save in your request

Assign number ranges to number groups:

Same path

Select new entries button

Give the number group: 003

Internal No. range: 03

Save & save in your request

Maintain number ranger:

Same path
Select maintain groups' button
Select group without tax having 003 check box
From the menu select interval → maintain
Give the company code: AML
Enter
Select interval button
Year: 2006: From No: 100001 to No: 200000
Enter and save

Assign tax codes in vendor master:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → accounts payable → master records → maintain centrally → change (XK02)

Vendor No: 8700001

Company code: AML

Select with holding tax check box

Enter

With holding tax type: K1

With holding tax code: K1

Select liable check box

Recipient type: Co

With holding tax type: K2

With holding tax code: K2

Select liable check box

Recipient type: Co

With holding tax type: K3

With holding tax code: K3

Select liable check box

Recipient type: Co

With holding tax type: K4

With holding tax code: K4

Select liable check box

Recipient type: Co

With hold tax type	With holding tax code	Liable	
Receipts type			
KA	KA	-	Co
KB	KB	-	Co
KC	KC	-	Co
KD	KD	-	Co

Press next page button ignore warning message

Press enter

Select CIN details button

Ignore the warning messages, press enter

Select with holding tax tab

PAN: AP99876543C

Select back arrow and save

User level:

Conversion charges posting (F-43)

Document date: 11.09.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 31

Account No: 8700001
Enter

Give the amount: 100000

Business place: AMLF

Business area: AMH

Text: conversion charges posting

Posting key: 40
Account No: 400200 (Conversion charges A/C)
Enter

1	2	3
If the values is less Than 20000 in the Whole year	If the bill consists of Material 70000/- Conversion charges 30000/-	If the bill is only for conversion charges
Remove: K1,K2,K3,K4,KA, KA,KB,KC,KD	For K1,K2,K3,K4 – With holding tax base enter 30000	Remove KA,KB,KC,KD

3rd Remove the codes KA, KB, KC & KD

Enter

Give the amount: '*'

Business area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate

Double click on 3rd line item

Text: enter ‘+’

Select next item button

Text once again ‘+’

Select next item

Text: ‘+’

Select next item button

Text: ‘+’

Save

From the menu select: Document display

Double click on 3rd line item: TDS on contractors
It show the value date: 07.10.2006
Creation of remittance Challan:

Path: Accounting →Financial accounting → Accounts payable → with holding tax → India → extended with holding tax → remittance of with holding tax → create remittance challan

Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Business place: AMLF

Posting date: 01.09.2006 to 30.09.2006

Sec 194C

Recipient types: Co

Document date: 07.10.2006

Posting date: 07.10.2006

Bank account: 200105 (SBI Current account)

Business area: AMH

Execute

Give the text: TDS Payment for September

Select process open items button

Enter

Double click on all the items

Select document overview button

Double click on SBI Current A/C 1/-

Amount: '*'

Save

Select clearing document button

Enter bank challan: form 16A

Same path:

Give the company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Challan clearing number: select 27

Internal challan No & challan date will come automatically

Bank challan No: 5678 (any no)

Bank challan date: 07.10.2006

Bank key: SBI

Execute

Print TDS Certificates:

Up to extended with holding tax: the path is same (User level)

With holding tax certified

Print

Give the company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Business place: AMLF

Section: 194C

Posting date: 01.04.2006 to 31.03.2007

Bank challan date: 01.05.2006 to 30.04.2007

Certificate date: 30.04.2007

Signatory: XYZ

Designation: Manager - Accounts

Place of printing: Hyderabad

Execute

Output device: LP01

Select print button

To view the print out from the menu select system → services → output control

Execute

Select spool no. check box

Select display contents button

Printing of annual return:

Up to extended with holding tax the path is same (User level)

Reporting → annual returns

Give the income tax section: 194C

Company code: AML

Fiscal period: 01.04.2006 to 31.03.2007

Extended with holding tax section 194C

Business place: AMLF

Tax deduction account number: AP9879876C

Signatory: XYZ

Designation of signatory: Manager-Accounts

Date of signing: 30.04.2007

Place: Hyderabad

Execute

Ignore the error message
Give the tax deduction account No once again
Execute

Advance payment posting

Advance payment: (F-48)

Document date: 11.09.2006

Type: KZ

Company code: AML

Give the vendor A/C: 8700001

Special G/L Indicator: A

Bank A/C: 200105

Business area: AMH

Amount: 200000

Text: Advance payment posting

Enter

Amount: ‘*’

Business place: AMLF

Business area: AMH: Due on date: 11.09.2006

Text: ‘+’

Document → simulate

Enter

Double click on blue font line items

Save

Invoice posting: F-43

Give the document date: 11.09.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML
Posting key: 31
Account: 8700001
Amount: 5000001
Business place: AMLF
Business area: AMH: Billing date: 11.09.2006
Text: conversion charges posting
Posting key: 40
Account no: 400200 (conversion charges)
Enter
Remove KA, KB, KC& KD
Enter
Amount: ‘*’
Business area: AMH
Text: ‘+’
Document→simulate
Double click on blue font line items
Text: enter ‘+’
Save

Transfer of advance from special G/L to normal by clearing special G/L items:
(F-54):

Document date: 11.09.2006

Type: KA

Company code: AML

Vendor A/C: 8700001

Inv: 100007 (comes default)

Text: advance payment clearing

Select process down payments button

Give the transfer posting: 200000

Document → Simulate and save

From the menu select document display

Asset accounting

This is also a subsidiary ledger

Chart of depreciation. All the setting are done here

Copy Germany chart of duplication (Client 800) (or)

Copy Germany (or) India (when client 000)

Depreciation areas:

- Book depreciation
- Tax depreciation
- Costing depreciation
- Group depreciation

Depreciation methods:

Straight line depreciation (SLM)

Written down value depreciation (WDV)

Depreciation key: Rate + Method
Ex: 5% SLM (OR) 5% WDV

Posting:

70 – Asset debit
75 – Asset credit

Transaction type:

100 external acquisitions
110 In house production
210 Retirement with revenue

Data flow in asset accounting:

Main asset will have sub No: 0 (zero)

1 - (Main asset)
1 – 1
1 – 2
1. All the times

Account asset rules:
1. Sub asset master is to created with reference to main asset master
2. Main asset master is to be created with reference to asset class
3. In asset class it is specified account determination
4. For account determination we assign G/L Accounts based on nature of transaction.

Example: Purchase of master:

Motor A/C (Subsidiary ledger) Dr
To Bank A/c

Customization:

Copy reference chart of Depreciation/Depreciation Areas:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → organizational structures → copy reference chart of depreciation/depreciation areas

Double click on copy reference chart of depreciation

(Transaction code: FC08)

From the menu select organizational object → copy

Organizational object

From chart of depreciation: select ODE (Maximum valuation: Germany

To chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Enter once again

Select create request button

Give the short depreciation → asset customization for AML

Save

Press enter to save in your request

It gives the message that: chart of depreciation to AML

Enter

Select back arrow

Double click on specify description of chart of depreciation

Select position button

Give your chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Change the description to chart of depreciation for AML

Save

Press enter to save in your request

Select back arrow

Double click on copy/delete depreciation areas

Give your chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Select depreciation areas: 03, 10, 15, 20, 31, 32, 41, and 51.

From the menu select edit → delete

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore all the warning messages and go on

Press enter till you get the message data was saved

Assign chart of depreciation to company code: (Transaction code: OAOB)

Same path:

Select position button

Give the company code: AML

Press enter

For company code: AML –Assign chart of depreciation AML

And save

Press enter to save in your request

Specify account determination:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → organizational structures → Asset classes → specify account determination.

Select new entries button

Account determination:

Account determination		Description
AML	10000	Land
AML	11000	Buildings
AML	20000	Plant & Machinery
AML	30000	Furniture & fixtures
AML	31000	Vehicles
AML	40000	Capital work in progress

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Create screen lay out rules:

Path: Same path

Select screen lay out 1000, 1100, 2000, 3000, 3100, 4000

Select copy as button

Change the name to

Screen layout	Description
AML1	Land
AML2	Buildings
AML3	Plant & machinery

AML4	Furniture & fixtures
AML5	Vehicles
AML6	Capital work in progress (WIP)

Enter and save
Save in your request

Define number range interval:

Same path (Transaction code: AS08)
Give the company code: AML
Select change intervals button
Select interval button
Give the No. range: 01
From No: to to No: 1 to 100000
Enter
Select interval button
No. range: 02
Interval:

	From no	To number
From No:	100001	To 200000
Select interval button 03	200001	To 300000 Enter
Select interval button 04	300001	To 400000 Enter
Select interval button 05	400001	To 500000 Enter
Select interval button 06	500001	To 600000 Enter

And save

Define asset classes:

Same path (Transaction code: OAOA)

Select new entries button

Asset class: AML 1000 (Free hold land)

Short text: free hold land

Account determinative select 10000 lands

Screen layout rules: Select AML1

No. Range: 01

Select include asset under inventory data check box

Purpose of include asset under inventory data:

For verification of assets this is usual

Select No. AVC (Asset under construction) or summary management of AVC Under status of AVC

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Select next entry button

Asset class: AML 1100 (Factory building)

Short text: factory buildings

Account determination: AML 11000 (Buildings)

Screen lay out rule: AML2

No. range: 02

Select include asset under inventory data check box

Select No AVC (OR) Summary management of AVC

Save
Select next entry button

Asset class: AML 2000 (Department A)

Short text: department A

Account determination: AML 20000 (Plant & machinery)

Screen lay out rule: AML3 (Plant & machinery)

No. range: 03

Select: Include asset under inventory data check box

Select no AVC (Or) Summary management of AVC radio button

Save

Select next entry button

Asset class: AML 3000 (Furniture & Fixtures)

Short text: Furniture & Fixtures

Account determination: AML 30000 (Furniture & Fixtures)

Screen layout rule: AML4

No. range: 04

Select: Include asset under inventory data check box

Select no AVC (Or) Summary management of AVC radio button

Save

Select next entry button

Asset class: AML 3100 (vehicles - others)

Short text: vehicles - others

Account determination: AML 31000

Screen layout rule: AML5 (Vehicles)

No. range: 05

Select: Include asset under inventory data check box

Select no AVC (Or) Summary management of AVC radio button

Save

Select next entry button

Asset class: AML 4000 (capital work in progress - general)

Account determination: AML 40000

Screen layout rule: AML6

No. range: 06

De Select: Include asset under inventory

Select line item settlement radio button

Save

Determine depreciation areas in the asset class:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → valuation → determine depreciation areas in the asset class (Transaction code: OAYZ)

Give the chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Select position button

Give the asset class: AML 1000

Enter

Select asset class: AML 1000

Double click on depreciation areas folder

Deselect deactivation check box for 01 (Book depreciation)

Lay out: select 2000 (Depreciation on asset sub no level)

For 02 – 2000

For 30 also – 2000

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Explanation:

For 01
Land: & capital work in programs
Capitalization date – required
Depreciation rate – 0%

Lay out 2000 - Depreciation on Asset sub no. level

				Machine No		Sub No
2004 if asset installed	-	Machine No.	-	1		0
2005 Addition	-	Motor	-	1		1
2006 Additions	-	Motor	-	1		2

Depreciation is calculation on sub no. only.

Select back arrow

The same procedure to be followed for asset class
AML 1100
AML 2000
AML 3000
AML 3100
AML 4000

Creation of 15 G/L Accounts:

Fixed Assets Group:

1. Land
2. Building

3. Plant & Machinery
4. Furniture & Fixtures
5. Vehicles
6. Capital work in progress

(Account N0. Range, 200000 – 200099, Sort key – 018 (Asset no), field status group: G067, Reconciliation type: for A/C type: Asset

Depreciation:

7. Accumulated depreciation – Building
8. Accumulated depreciation – Plant & Machinery
9. Accumulated depreciation – Furniture & Fixtures
10. Accumulated depreciation – Vehicles

(Under accumulated depreciation group range: 100200 to 100299, sort key – 018 (Asset No field status group – GO67 reconciliation A/C for account type: Asset)

Sales:

11. Asset Sale - Field Status Group – G052
12. Profit on Asset Sale – Field Status Group – G001

Under other Income: No. Range 300100 to 300199: Sort Key -018

13.Loss on sale
14. Loss due to scrapping

Under Administration: Range: 400300 to 400399: Sort Key: 018
Field Status group – G001

15. Depreciation -Under Depreciation – Range 400500 to 400599
Sort key:018; field status group – G001.

Creation of G/L Masters: (FS00)

Give the G/L account no: 200000

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200110 (Sundry debtors) – used because it is a reconciliation Account

Company code: AML

Enter

Changed the accounts group: Fixed assets

Short text: Land

Select control data tab

Reconciliation A/C type for A/C type: Select Assts

Sort key: select 018 (Asset No)

Select create/bank/interest tab

Field status group: G067
Save

Give the G/L Account No: 200005

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200000

Company code: AML

Enter

Select type/description tab
Change short text & long text (Buildings)
Save
Give the G/L Account No: 200010

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200000

Enter

Short text and G/L Account long text: Plant & Machinery
Save

Give the G/L Account No: 200015

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200000

Enter

Short text and G/L Account long text: Furniture & Fixtures
Save

Give the G/L Account No: 200020

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200000

Enter

Change Short text and G/L Account long text: Vehicles
Save

Give the G/L Account No: 200025
Company code: AML
Select with template button
Give the G/L Account No: 200000
Enter
Change Short text and G/L Account long text: Capital work in progress
Save
Give the G/L Account No: 100200

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 200000

Enter

Change the account group: Accumulated depreciation

Change short text & Long text: Accumulated depreciation – buildings

Save

Give the G/L Account No: 100205

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 100200

Enter

Change short text & Long text: Accumulated depreciation – Plant & Machinery

Save

Give the G/L Account No: 100210

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 100200

Enter

Change short text & G/L Account Long text to: Accumulated depreciation – Furniture & Fixtures

Save

Give the G/L Account No: 100215

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 100200

Enter

Change short text & G/L Account Long text to: Accumulated depreciation – Vehicles

Save

Give the G/L Account N0: 300102

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 300100 (Exchange gains)

Enter

Change short text & G/L Account long text: Asset sale

Select control data tab

Give sort key: 018 (Asset number)

Select create/bank/interest tab

Field status group: select G052

Save

Give the G/L Account N0: 300103

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 300100

Enter

Select type/description tab

Change short text & G/L Account long text to: Profit on Asset sale

Select control data tab

Give sort key: 018 (Asset number)

Save

Give the G/L Account N0: 400302

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 300100

Enter

Select type/description tab

Change short text & G/L Account long text to: Loss on Asset sale

Select control data tab

Give sort key: 018
Save

Give the G/L Account N0: 400303

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 400302

Enter

Change short text & long text to: Loss due to scrapping
Save

Give the G/L Account N0: 400500

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account N0: 400302

Enter

Change the account group: Depreciation

Change short text & G/L Account long text to: Depreciation

Other fields are same

Save

Assignment of accounts for automatic postings:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → integration with the general ledger → assigns G/L Accounts (Transaction code: A090)

Give your chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Select chart of accounts: AML

Double click on account determination folder

Select account determination: AML 10000 (Land)

Double click on balance sheet accounts folder

Acquisition column

Acquisition and production cost: 200000(A/C No)

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400303 (A/C No)

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102 (Asset sale A/C)

Gain from asset sale – 300103 (Profit on sale A/C)

Loss from Asset sale – 400302 (Loss on sale of asset)

Select and save

It gives the warning message, ignore the message

Press enter
Save in your request

Double click on A/C determination folder

Select: AML 11000(Buildings)

Double click on balance sheets A/Cs folder

Acquisition column: Acquision and production cost: 200005

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400300

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102

Gain from asset sale: 300103

Loss from asset sale: 400302

Save, ignore the message
Enter

Double click on depreciation folder

Acc. Dep. Account for ordinary depreciation: 100200

Expense account for ordinary depreciation: 400500

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)
Save in your request

Double click on Account determination folder:

Select: AML 20000 (Plant & Machinery)

Double click on balance sheet A/Cs folder

Acquisition column: acquisition and production cost: 200010

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400303

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102

Gain from asset sale: 300103

Loss on asset sale: 400302

Save, ignore the message, and enter, save in your request

Double click on depreciation folder

Acc. Dep. Account for ordinary depreciation: 100205

Expense account for ordinary depreciation: 400500

Save, save in your request

Double click on account determination folder

Select AML: 30000(Furniture & Fixtures)

Double click on balance sheet folder

Acquisition: acquisition any production cost: 200015

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400303

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102

Gain from asset sale: 300103

Loss from asset sale: 400302

Select save button (ctrl + s) = ignore the message

Press enter

Double click on depreciation folder

Accumulated depreciation A/C for ordinary dep: 100210
Expenses account for ordinary depreciation: 400500

Save (or) (ctrl + s)
Ignore the message, press enter

Double click on account determination folder

Select AML 31000(Vehicles)

Double click on balance sheet A/C folder

Acquisition: Acquisition production cost: 200020

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400303

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102

Gain from asset sale: 300103

Loss from asset sale: 400302

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s), ignore the message, and press enter

Double click on depreciation folders

Accumulate depreciative A/C for ordinary depreciation: 100215

Expenses account for ordinary depreciation: 400500

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore the message, press enter

Double click on account determination folder

Select AML 40000 (Capital work in progress)

Double click on balance sheet folder

Acquisition: acquisition production cost: 200025

Loss made on asset retirement with out revenue: 400303

Clearing account revenue from asset sale: 300102

Gain from asset sale: 300103

Loss from asset sale: 400302

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s), ignore the message

Press enter

Specify document type for posting of depreciation:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → Integration with the general ledger → post depreciation to the general ledger → specify document type for posting of depreciation.

Double click define document types

Select position button

Give the document type: AF (Depreciation posting)

Enter

Select AF depreciation postings

Select details button

Note down the No. range: 04

Select No. range information button

Give the company code: AML

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

No. range: 04

Year: 2006

From no: 700001 to 800000

Select external check box

Enter and save

Advantage of selection of external check box:

In every month it automatically calculates the depreciation.

Example: 1) Depreciation A/C Dr
To Accumulated Depreciation - building

2) Depreciation A/C Dr

To Accumulated depreciation - plant & machinery

3) Depreciation A/C Dr
To Accumulated depreciation – Furniture & Fixtures

4) Depreciation A/C Dr
To Accumulated depreciation – Vehicles

(It automatically calculated depreciation at a time and give the no ranges automatically)

Specify intervals and posting rules:

Same path (Transaction code: OAYR)

Select company code: AML
Double click on posting rules folder
Select 01 (Book depreciation)
Select details button
Select monthly postings radio button
Save

Specify rounding of net book value and /or depreciation:

SPRO → Financial accounting → Asset accounting → Valuation → amount specifications (Company code/depreciations area) → specify rounding of net book value and /or depreciation (Transaction code: OAYO)

Select company code: AML

Double click on rounding specification folder

Select 01 (Book depreciation)

Select details button

Select automatically calculated depreciation check box

Select round to nearest whole radio button

Save

Save in your request

Define screen lay out for asset master data:

Path: SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → Master data → screen lay out → define screen lay out for asset master data

Double click on define screen lay out for asset master data

Select AML1 (Land)

Double click on logical field groups

Select 2 (Posting information)

Double click on field group rules

Capitalization date: Make it required entry field

Select main no. check box

Select sub no. check box

Select copy check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Select back arrow

Select: 3 (time dependent data)

Double click on fields group rules folder

Business area: Make it required entry field

Select main No. Check box

Select sub no. check box

Select copy: check box

Save

Select back arrow 2 times

The same procedure is to be followed lay out AML2, Layout AML3, Layout AML4, AML5, & AML6

Define screen lay out for asset depreciation areas:

Same path: (Transaction code: A021)

Select screen layout 2000 (dep. on asset sub no. lay out)

Double click on field rules folder

Depreciation keys: make it required entry field

Select main No: check box

Select sub No: check box: select copy check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Depreciation keys: Rate + Method

a. Define base methods
b. Define declining balance methods
c. Define multi level methods
d. Define period control methods
e. Maintain depreciation key: assigned (Assigned to asset master)

Note: a,b,c,d assigned to main depreciation key

a. Define base methods:

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Asset accounting → Depreciation → Valuation methods → Depreciation key → Calculation methods → Define base methods.

Note down: Base method: 0014 (ordinary: explicit it percentage (after end of life))

b. Define declining balance methods:

Same path

Give your chart of depreciation: AML

Enter

Note down: 001 (0.00X/0.000%/0.000%

If the 002

Decimal factor 2%
Maximum: 20%
If the depreciation is 5%: value of the asset is 100000/-
1st 4 years: 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 20%
Depreciation is = 100000 * 5/100 * 98/100

Define multi level methods:

Same path: (Transaction code: AFAMS)

Select new entries button

Multi level method: A1

Description: 5% SLM (Straight line method)

Validity start: Select from ordinary depreciation start date

Save

Save in your request

Double click on levels button

Select new entries button

Acquisition year: 9999

Years: 999

Periods: 12

Base value: select 01 (Acquision value)

Percentage: 5%

Save

Acquision year: 9999 (Any year acquision)
Year: 999 (Maximum No. of years)
Period: 12 (12 months)

Base value: acquision value + purchase cost
Percentage: Rate of depreciation

Reduction: Ex: Book value: 100000
Rate of depreciation – 5%
Residual values – 5% of book value

Book value = 100000
5% Residual value = 5000
(Scrap value) ----------
95000

5% depreciation on 95000/- only

Select back arrow 2 times

Select next entry button

Give the multi level method: A2

Description: 5% WDV

Validity start: select from ordinary depreciation start data

Save

Double click on levels folder

Select new entries button

Acquision year: 9999

Years: 999

Periods: 12

Base value: select 24 (net book value)

Percentage: 5%

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Maintain period control methods:

Same path: (Transaction code: AFAMP)

Select new entries button

Period control method: 006

Description of the method: 01/06/06/06

Acquision year: select 01 (Prorate at period start date)

Added year: select 06 (At the start of the year)

Retirement year: select 06 at the start of the year

Transfer: select 06 (at the start of the year)

Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Save in your request

Maintain depreciation key:

Same path: (Transaction code: AFAMA)

Select new entries button

Give the depreciation key: AML (5% straight line depreciation method)

Select period controls according to fiscal year check box

Select depreciation to the day check box

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Ignore the message, press enter

Press enter to save in your request

Double click on assignment of calculation methods folder:

Select new entries button

Depreciation type: select ordinary depreciation

Phase: select from the start of depreciation

Base method: select 0014

Dec. balance method: select 001

Period control method: 006

Multilevel method: A1

Class: select straight line depreciation

Save

Select back arrow 4 times

Select depreciation key: AML1

Select activate button

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Select new entries button

Dep. Key: AML2 (5% written down value method)

Select period control according to year check box

Select depreciation to the check box

Save

Ignore the message press enter

Double click on assignment of calculation methods folder
Select new entries button

Dep. type: select order depreciation

Phase: select from the start of depreciation

Base method: select 0014

Define balance method: select 001

Period control method: 006

Multilevel method: select A2

Class: declining balance depreciation

Save

Select back arrow 4 times

Select depreciation key: AML2

Select activate button

Select page up

Select depreciation key: 000: select activate button

And save

User level:

Creation of main asset master:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → fixed assets → asset → create → asset (AS01)

Give asset class: AML 2000 (Department A)
Company code: AML
Enter
Give the description: Machine No: 1
Capitalization date: capitalized on 15-04-2006
Select time dependent tab
Give the business area: AMH
Select depreciation area tab
Dep. Key: select AML1
Give the useful life: 15 years: periods: 4 months (only for information)

Ordinary depreciation started – 15.04.2006
Save (or) (ctrl + s)

Creation of sub asset master:

Path: Accounting → financial accounting → Fixed assets → Assets → Create → Sub number → Asset (AS11)

Give the asset no: 200001

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the description to motor
Capitalized on 25/09/06
Select item dependent tab
Select description areas tab
Only for testing: Depreciation key: AML2
Ordinary depreciation start date: 25.09.2006
Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Main asset purchase posting:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → fixed assets → posting → acquisition → external acquisition → with vendor (F-90)

Give the document date: posting date: 15.04.06
Type: KR
Company code: AML
Posting key: 31
Account: 8700001
Enter
Ignore the warning message, press enter
Give the amount: 500000
Business area: AMH
Text: main asset purchase posting
Posting key: 70 (debit asset)
Account: 200001 – 0
Transaction type: select, 100 (External asset acquision)
Enter
Remove TDS codes
Enter

Amount: '*'

Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save
Sub asset purchase posting (F-90)

Document date: 25.09.2006

Type: KR

Company code: AML

Posting key: 31

Give the account N0: 8700001

Enter

Give the amount: 100000

Business area: AMH

Text: sub asset purchase posting

Posting key: 70

Account No: 200001 – 1
Transaction type: 100
Enter
Remove TDS tax codes
Enter
Amount: ‘*’
Text: ‘+’

Document → Simulate and save
Report to view year wise, sub asset wise values:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Fixed assets → Asset → Asset explores (AW01N)

Give the asset No. 200001 – sub No: 0
Enter
Select display depreciation calculative button
Select back arrow
Select comparisons tab
Give the fiscal year: 2007

Enter
Select display depreciation calculation button

Report to view for all assets for a particular period

Path: Accounting → financial Accounting → fixed assets → Information system → reports on asset accounting → asset balances → balance lists → asset balances → by business area (S _ LAR _ 87011965)

Press all selections button

Give the company code: AML

Give the report date: 30.07.2006

Execute

Double click on department A

Double click on machine No. 1

It goes to the asset explores

Select back arrow

Select back arrow 2 times

Give the report date: 30.04.2006

Execute

Double click on dept: A

Depreciation run:

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Fixed Assets → Periodic Processing → depreciation run → execute (AFAB)

Give the company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Posting period: 1

Select planned posting radio button

Select test run check box

Execute

Ignore the message, select yes button

Select back arrow

Deselect test run check box

From the menu select program → execute in back ground

Enter

To schedule in the nights → date/Time button

Give date & time

Select save button

To run immediately

Select immediate button

Select save button

It gives the message back ground job was scheduled for programs RAPOST 200

To check whether the job is complete (or) not

System → services → jobs → job over view

Select execute button

To view the document use the transaction code: FB03

Select document list button

Give the company code: AML

Document type: AF

Execute

Double click on document no.

Use the transaction code: AFAB

Repeat: To run depreciation once again for a month – depreciation will be posted for the asset where depreciation is not poster in the first run

Restart: when the server is down

Unplanned posting run: posting not as per plan (Monthly posting)

Asset sale:

To check field status group: (G052)

Use the transaction code: 0BC4

Select the field status variant: AML

Double click field status group folder

Select field status group: G052

And double click
Double click on asset accounting
Make asset retirement field – required entry field
Save

Save in your request

Asset sale:

Accounting → Financial accounting → fixed assets → posting → retirement → retirement with revenue → with customer (F-92)

Document date: 01.05.2006

Posting date: 01.05.2006

Type: Dr

Company code: AML

Posting key: 01

Customer No: 6200001

Enter

Give amount: 501000/-

Business area: AMH

Text: Asset sale

Posting key: 50

Account No: 300102 (Asset sale)

Enter

Amount: ‘*’

Business area: AMH

Text: ‘+’

Document simulate

Select asset retirement check box

Enter

Give asset No: 200001

Sub No: 0

Transaction type: 210 comes by default (retirement with revenue)

Asset value date: 01.05.2006

Select complete retirement check box

Select continue button

System passes the entry Asset Sale (200001 -0)

01 Customer A/c 501000
70 Acc dep on p&machinery 1096
40 Asset Sale 501000
50 Asset sale 501000
75 Plant & Machinery 500000
50 profit on asset sale 2096

Select Save Button

Purchase 500000
Acc.Depreciation on 30.04.2006 1096

Net book value on 30.04.06 498904
Asset sale 501000

Profit on asset sale 2096

Asset Transfer:

Asset – 200001 – 0

Acquisition value - 500000
Accumulated Depr - 1096

Net Book value on 30.04.06 498904

Transfer to asset form Hyd Business area to Bangalore Business area

200001 – 0 Asset transfer to Bangalore business area Transfer Gross Block & accumulated depreciation

a) create a new asset master in Bangalore business area (AS01) & b) Transfer values	(Or) Create and transfer in one step

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Fixed Assets → Posting → Transfer → Transfer with in company code (ABUMN)

Give the company code: AML

Enter

Give the asset No: 200001

Sub No: 0

Give the document date: 01.01.2006

Posting date: 01.05.2006

Text: Asset transfer

Select new asset radio button

Description: Machine No: 50

Asset class: AML 2000

Select master data button

Give the business area: AMH (Bangalore business area)

Select additional data tab

Give the capitalized on 01.05.2006

Select depreciation area tab

Give the useful life: 15 Years: period: 3 Months

Ordinary depreciation start date: 01.05.2006

Select back arrow

Enter

Save

To view the document (FB03)

Give the document No: 28 (28 is document no. that is out come of previous step)

Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Enter

Asset scrapping:

If Motor: 200001 – 1 – Scrap M 30/09/2006

To check sub asset value as on 30/09/2006

Use the transaction code(S _ ALR _ 8701 1965)

Press all selections button

Give the company code: AML

Business area: AMH

Report date: 30.09.2006

Execute

Double click on department A

Path for asset scrapping:

Accounting → Financial accounting → Fixed assets → Posting → Retirement → Asset retirement by scrapping (ABAVN)

Give the asset No: 200001 – sub No: 1
Give the document date: 01.10.2006
Posting date: 01.10.2006
Asset value date: 01.10.2006
Text: Asset Scrapping
Save

Go and see the document –(FB03)

Give the document No: 29
Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006
Enter

Capital work in progress line item settlement:

Capital work in progress:
Machinery
Loading & Unloading
Freight
Commission

Data take over

Prepare XLS File:

GL Masters – FS00
Vendor Masters – XK01
Customer masters – XD01
Asset masters – AS01
Material Masters – MM01

(XLS file is converted on to text file. It uploads to SAP in to

↓
↓

LSMW
BDC
(Legacy system migration work Branch) (Batch data Communication)
(Done by Functional Consultant) (Done by ABA Pars)

Account No	Company Code	A/C Group	P & L	BS	Short Text	Long text
100000	AML	Share Capital	-	X	Eq. Share Capital	Eq. Share Capital
100000	AML	Share Capital	-	X	Pref. Share capital	Pref. Share capital

Difference between normal A/C Data take over and SAP data take over:

a. In SAP – Subsidiary Ledger concept

All accounts are in G.L – Normal

b. Inventory Accounting – SAP
   Purchase Accounting – Normal

c. Consumption entries will be posted in SAP
   Balancing figure consumption – Normal Accounting
   i.e. Opening stock XXX
   Add: Purchase XXX
   Loss: Consumption XXX

   Closed stock XXX
   ---

d. SAP Accounting – Closing stock will be shown material, quality, rate and value. We can not get material wise, Quality, rate and value for closing stock – Normal value

e. For Assets – we get assets register showing quality, capitalization date, location – Asset register in SAP
   Out side system – Normal

f. Each sub asset wise – we get gross block and accumulated depreciation in SAP.
   Total plant & machinery – Gross block and accumulated
   Depreciation – Normal Accounting

g. For vendor and customers open item wise – in SAP
   Not possible to see payable items separately in normal accounting

<u>Steps to follow</u>

a) To close the Accounts in normal accounting up to a period, take balances in SAP instead of taking transactional data.

b) Create 5 Dummy Accounts
   i) G/L Clearing Account
   ii) Vendor clearing Account
   iii) Customers clearing Account
   iv) Asset clearing Account
   v) Stock taking Account

(It can be under any Account group – we create under liabilities)

c) Once we upload all balances the above 5 accounts should be zero – If any values are there in the account – the data take over is wrong.

d) We shall not enter day to day data in production client before taking the balances.

Share Capital		500000
Party X (Creditor)		100000
Acc: depreciation Machine No: 15 (P & M)		200000
Sales		400000
Fixed Assets: Plant & machinery Mac N0:156	300000	
Party A/C (Debtors)	200000	
Cash Account	250000	
Inventory (finished goods)	100000	
Raw material Consumption	350000	
TOTAL	1200000	1200000

a) G/L Clearing A/C Dr 1200000
To Equity share capital 500000
To Vendor Clearing 100000
To Asset clearing 200000
To Sales 400000

b) Asset clearing A/C Dr 300000
Customer clearing A/C Dr 200000
Cash A/C Dr 250000
Stock taking A/C Dr 100000
Raw material consumption A/C Dr 350000
To G/L Clearing A/C 1200000

G/L Clearing balance = 0

c) Vendor clearing A/C Dr 100000
To party x – 1 20000
To party x – 2 70000
To party x – 3 30000

(Here the vendor A/C is not cleared i.e. Debit & Credits are not equal. Hence we will check only vendor A/C rather than all A/C Accounts) and you can pass the rectification entries. i.e.

Vendor clearing A/C	Dr	100000	
To party x – 1			20000
To party x – 2			70000
To party x – 3			10000

d) Party A/C – A – Bill No: 1 80000
Party A/C – A – Bill No: 2 180000
To Customer clearing A/C 200000

Now customer A/C becomes 0 (zero)

For Assets:

e) i) To make fixed assets – Plant & Machinery G/L Account and accumulated depreciation – Plant & Machinery G/L Accounts as non reconciliation A/Cs and pass

40 Plant & Machinery A/C	Dr	300000	
50 Accumulated depreciation P&M			200000
50 Asset clearing		100000	

ii) Go to 'AS92' and take over each sub asset wise gross block and accumulated depreciation – It will not update G/L, since we removed assets reconciliation type in G/L Masters.

iii) To make fixed assets plant & machinery G/L Account and accumulated depreciation plant & machinery G/L A/C as reconciliation A/C in customization.

Asset creation and take over values (AS92)

AS91 (Creation of master)

↓ ↓ ↓ ↓

(AS01) (AS91) (Box) (LSMW)

AS92 – Change assets and take over values

Creation of asset master (AS01)

Give the asset class AML 2000

Company code: AML

Select master data button

Description: Machine No: 15

Give the capitalized on: 15.05.2004

Select time – Dependent tab

Business area: AMH

Select depreciation areas tab

Give the depreciation key: AML1

Useful life: 10 years 4 months

Ordinary depreciation start date: 01.04.2006

Save

Path for 'AS92' to takeover values

SPRO → Financial accounting → asset accounting → asset data transfer → manual on line transfer → create/change/display legacy asset (Transaction code: AS92)

Double click on change legacy asset

Asset No: 200003

Sub No: 0

Company code: AML

Select take over values button

Ignore the warning messages – Enter

Give cumulative depreciation value – 300000

Accumulated ordinary depreciation – 200000

Enter

Select save button (or) (ctrl + s)

Path to make fixed assets plant & machinery G/L Account and Accumulated depreciation plant & machinery A/C as reconciliation Account.

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Asset accounting → Preparing for production start up → Production start up → Reset reconciliation account

Select company code: AML

Double click on change control of reconciliation Account folder

From the menu select edit → selections → select all

Select set reconciliation account indicator for all account

Save & save in your request

For Materials:

a) Preparing a statement showing Material No. qty, rate & total & amount

Material No	Quality	Rate	Amount
1	50	200	10000
2	250	100	25000
3	6500	10	65000
		Total	100000

---

b) Create Material Mater and enter in standard price field rate: (material person work)
c) Use the transaction code: MB1C
   Movement type: 561
   Plant: HYD

Material No:	Quality
1	50
2	250
3	6500

System pass the entry automatically

Inventory finished goods Dr	100000	- BSX	
To Stock taking		100000	- GBBBSA

Now stock taking becomes ‘0’ (zero)

Closing Procedure

In the year ending what steps we have to do

We do in the last week of March

To carry forward vendor & customer balances to next year

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Accounts Payable → Periodic processing → Closing → carry forward → Balance carry forward (F-07)

Give the company code: AML

Carried forward to fiscal year: 2007

Select: select customers check box

Select: select vendors check box

Deselect test run check box

Select detail log check box

Execute

Ignore the warning message → Enter

It show each vendor & customer balance carry forward to next year

It is one time exercise in each year

Asset Account:

You have to open only 2 years accounts at a time

To check which year close for Asset Accounting

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Fixed assets → Periodic processing → Year end closing → Undo → Entire company code (T. Code OAAQ)

Select position button

Give the company code: AML

Enter

To close year 2006

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → Fixed assets → Periodic processing → year end closing → Execute (T. Code AJAB)

Give the company code: AML

Fiscal year to be closed: 2006

Deselect test run check box

From the menu select → execute in background

Enter

Select immediate button

Select save button

It gives message background job was scheduled for program RAJABS00

To check whether the job is complete or not

From the menu select system → Services → Jobs → Job overview

Execute

To view the result of the job

Select job RAJABS00

Select spool button

Select spool no. check box

Select display contents button

To close any year for Assets, we have to run depreciation

For all assets for all periods, then only system close the balance

To Open 2007

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Fixed Assets → Periodic processing → Fiscal year change (T. Code: AJRW)

Give the company code: AML

New fiscal year: 2007

Deselect test run check box

From the menu select program → Execute in back ground

Enter

Select immediate button

Select save button

It gives the message background job was schedule for program 'RAJAWE00'

To check whether the job is completer or not

From the menu select system → services → jobs → job overview

Execute

Select the job RAJAWE00

Select spool button

Select spool no. check box

Select display contents button

To carry forward G/L balances

Path: Accounting → Financial accounting → General ledger → periodic processing → Closing → carry forward → balances carry forward (F-16)

Ledger: select 0

Company code: AML

Carry forward to fiscal year: 2007

Deselect test run check box

Select output list of results check box

Select balances in retain earnings Accounts check box

Execute

Select retained earning account button

Select back arrow

Select balance sheet Accounts button

Copy no. range intervals for next year

Path: SPRO → Financial Accounting → Financial Accounting Global setting → Document → Document number ranges → Copy to fiscal year

Ignore the message press enter (Transaction code: OBH2)

Give the company code: AML

To fiscal year under source fiscal year details: 2006

To fiscal year under target fiscal year details: 2007

Execute

Ignore the message select ‘yes’ button

Open posting periods

SPRO → Financial accounting → Financial accounting global settings → document → posting periods → open and close posting periods

Select position button

Give the posting period variant: AML

Enter

For fiscal year variant: AML

From period 1: 1

Year: 2007

From period 2: 12

Year: 2006

To period: 12

Year: 2006

Save

Save in your request

How to open special periods

Same path: 0B52

For fiscal year variant: AML

From period 2 is 13

Year: 2006

To period is 13

Year: 2006

Save

Posting to special periods(F-02)

Give the document date & posting date: 26.03.2007

Type: SA

Company code: AML

Posting key: 40

Account No: 400100 (Salaries account)

Enter

Ignore the warning message enter

Change the period to: 13

Enter

Ignore the warning message, enter

Give the amount: 500000

Business area: AMH

Text: salary provision

Posting key: 50

Account No: 100500 (out standing expenses)

Enter

Amount: '*'

Business area: AMH

Text: '+'

Document → Simulate & save

Go and see the G/L Account: (FS10N)

Give the G/L Account No: 400100

Company code: AML

Fiscal year: 2006

Execute

Reports

How to create a folder

Keep the cursor on favorites

From the menu select favorites → restart folder

Give the folder name: FI Reports

Enter

How to assign reports to folder

Keep the cursor on FI Results folder

From the menu select favorites → insert transaction

Give the transaction S_ALR_87011965 (Asset balances results)

Enter

Double click on asset balances report

How to attach report on desk top

Go to the report

Select generate a short cut on desk top button

Select description: select sap class

Enter

Select 'O.K' button

Log off the system

Double click on SAP Asset balances icon

Give the pass: enter

Chart of Accounts

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General ledger → Information system → General ledger reports → Master data → Chart of Accounts → Chart of Accounts (T. Code S_ALR_87012326)

Give the Chart of Accounts: AML

Execute

5) Trial Balance:

Path: Up to General ledger reports the path is same
Accounts Balances → Korea (Country) → Trial Balance (South Korea)

T. Code: S_ALR_87012310

Give the company code: AML

Execute

Ignore the warning message – Press enter
Select current layout button

Keep the fields – G/L Account No
G/L Account Log text
Closing Balance

Enter

To down load to excel

From the Menu select list → Exports → Spread sheet

Enter, select table radio button

Enter, enter once again

6) Ledger:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → General Ledger → Periodic Processing → Closing → Document → Balance audit trial → All Accounts → General Ledger from the document file (T. Code S_ALR_87100205)

Give the company code: AML

Execute

Select the current layout button

Keep the fields document numbers posting date

Other fields you can hide

From the hidden fields column select

Debit amount is local currency
Credit amount is local currency

Select cumulative balance field

Select text fields

Select left arrow

Change the column positions

Document number should be 1

Posting date should be 2

Test should be 3

Debit amount in LC should be 4

Credit amount in LC should be 5

Cumulative balance 6

Select total check box for debit amount in LC, Credit amount in LC

Select copy button

Double click on document number

From the menu select settings → Layout → Save

(To save the layout)

7) Vendor list:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Accounts Payable → Information system → Reports for Accounts payable accounting → Master data → Vendors list
(T. Code S_ALR_87012086)

Give your company code: AML

Select address and telecom master check box

Execute

8) Vendor wise Purchases

Up to reports for Accounts payable Accounting the path is same → Vendor balances → Vendor business

(T. Code S_ALR_87012093)

Give the company code: AML
Execute
9) Outstanding list of Vendors:

Up to reports for Assets Payable Accounting. The path is same

Vendors items → use of vendor open items for printing

(T. Code S_ALR_87012083)

Give the company code: AML

Execute

10) Age wise Analysis

Up to reports for Accounts Payable Accounting the path is same
Vendors → Items → Vendor payment history (With 01 sorted list)

(T. Code S_ALR_87012085)

Give the company code: AML

Summarization level enter '0'

Select days over due sorted list check box
Execute

11) Advance Payment report

Up to reports for Accounts Payable Accounting the path is same

Vendor Items → List of down payment open on key date → vendor

(T. Code S_ALR_87012105)

Give the company code: AML

Execute

12) Depreciation fore case:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Fixed Assets → Information system → Reports on Assets Accounting → Depreciation fore cast → Depreciation on capitalization assets (Depreciation Simulation)

(T. Code S_ALR_ 87012936)
Give your company code: AML

Give the report date the last date up to which year we want to see the report (31.03.2009); 2006, 2007, 2008 (31.03.2006)

Execute

13) Fixed Assets schedule as per companies Act

Path: Information systems → Accounting → Financial Accounting → Fixed Assets → Assets History sheet (T. Code AR02)

Give the company code: AML

Report date: 31.03.2007

Select group to only radio button

Deselect use ALV grid check box

Execute

Select Assets button

Double click on assets retirement

Balance sheet & profit and loss A/C creation (Financial Statement version creation) (FSV)

Any balance sheet, you have 3 levels

1. Summary
2. Schedule
3. Accounts

Liabilities:

Share capital No: 100000	Equity share capital	G/L Account
	Pref. share capital	G/L Account

No: 100001

100002

It is button to create minimum 2 versions

Client 000 → schedule VI format (BAIN)

Client 800 → create new format

Path for financial statement version creation:

SPRO → Financial Accounting → general ledger accounting → business transactions → closing → documenting → define financial statement versions

Select new entries button

Financial statement version: AML

Name: Balance sheet & profit & loss account

Maintain language: select EN

Select item keys automatic check box

Give year chart of accounts: AML

Save

Save in your request

Select financial statement items button

Keep the cursor on AML

Select create items button

Give the name: Balance sheet
Profit & loss A/C
Net profit/loss carried to balance sheet

Enter

Double click on no text exists against asset

Give the item Assets
Enter

Keep the cursor on assets

Press select button

Keep the cursor on balance sheet, select reassign button

Select subordinate radio button
Enter

Double click on No text against liabilities

Give the item liabilities

Enter

Keep the cursor on liabilities

Press select button

Keep the cursor on balance sheet

Select reassign button

Select subordinate radio button
Enter

Keep the cursor on profit & loss A/C

Select create items button

Give the items: Income
Expenditure

Enter

Keep the cursor on liabilities

Select create items button

Give the items: Share capital
Reserves & Surplus
Secured Loans
Unsecured Loans
Enter

Keep the Cursor on Assets

Select create items button

Give the items: Net Fixed Assets
Net Current Assets
Miscellaneous Expenditure

Enter

Keep the cursor on Income

Select create items button

Give the items: Sales
Other income
Increase/decrease in stocks
Enter

Keep the cursor on expenditure

Select create items button

Give the items: Raw material consumption
Personnel cost
Manufacturing Expenses
Administration
Depreciation

Interest

Enter & save

Save in your request

Double click on No test exist against net result profit

Give the items: Net profit transferred from P & L A/C

Enter

Keep the cursor on net profit transferred from P & L A/C

Press select button

Keep the cursor on Reserves & Surplus

Select reassign button

Select subordinate radio button

Enter

Double click on No text exist against net result loss

Give the item: Net loss transferred from P & L A/C

Enter

Keep the cursor on net loss transfer from P & L A/C

Press select button

Keep the cursor on miscellaneous expenditure

Select reassign button

Select subordinate radio button

Enter

Assignment of accounts

Keep the cursor on share capital

Select assign accounts button

Give from Account: 100000 to 100099

Select debit & credit check box

From Account: 100101 to 100999: select debit & credit check box

(Except 100100)

Enter

Keep the cursor on Net Fixed Assets:

Select assign accounts button

Give from Account: 200000 to 299999

Select debit & credit check box

Enter

Keep the cursor on Sales:

Select assign accounts button

Give from Account: 300000 to 399999

Select debit & credit check box

Enter

Keep the cursor on Raw material consumption

Select assign accounts button

Give from Account: 400000 to 499999

Select debit & credit check box

Enter

Keep the cursor on Net profit/Loss carried to balance sheet:

Select assign accounts button

Give the Account No: 100100

Select debit & credit check box

Enter

To check all the accounts have been assigned or not select check button

Select non assigned accounts check box

Enter
Enter & Save

Double click on Liabilities

Start of Group: Liabilities

End of Group: Total Liabilities

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on Share capital

Start of Group: Sources of fund

End of Group: Share capital

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on Reserves & Surplus

End of Group: Reserves & Surplus

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on Assets

Start of Group: Assets

End of Group: Total Assets

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on Net Fixed Assets
Start of Group: Application of funds
End of Group: Net fixed Assets

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on miscellaneous expenditure

End of Group: miscellaneous expenditure

Select display total check box
Enter

Double click on profit & loss A/C

Start of group: Profit & Loss A/C

Select display total check box

Double click on income

Start of group: Income

End of group: Total income

Select display total check box

Save

Open the Balance Sheet (FSE2) – What we are created

Give the financial Statement version: AML

Execute

Double click on sales

End of group: Sales

Select display total check box

Enter

Double click on expenditure

Start of group: Expenditure

End of group: Total expenditure

Select display Total check box

Enter

Double click on raw material consumption

End of group: Raw Material Consumption

Select display total check box

Enter

Double click on net profit/loss carried balance sheet

End of group: Net profit/loss carried to balance sheet

Select display total check box

Enter

Double click on no text exist against P&L result

Give the item: Net Profit/Loss carried to Balance Sheet

End of group: Net Profit/Loss carried to Balance Sheet

Select display total check box

Enter & Save

Save in your request

Open one more session to view the Balance sheet

Accounting → Financial Accounting → General ledger → Information system → General Ledger reports → Balance sheet/profit and loss statement/Cash flow → General → Actual/Actual comparisons → Balance/Profit and loss statement (S_ALR_87012284)

Give the company code: AML

Business area: AMH

Financial statement version: AML

Reporting year: 2006

Reporting periods: 1 to 16

Comparison year: 2005

Comparison periods: 1 to 16

Select classical list radio button

Select special evaluations tab

Balance sheet type: select 1 (standard financial statement)

Select output control tab

Company code: summarization: select 1 (Balance sheet per company code)

Business area summarization: select 1 (Balance sheet per Business area)

Summary report: enter 3

Comparison type: select 1

Scaling: select 5/2

a. Full Rupee with paisa: 0/2
b. Only rupees → 0/0
c. Rupees. In Lakhs (no thousands in decimal) – 5/0
d. Rupees in Lakhs, thousands in decimals – 5/2
e. Rupees in Millions – No decimals – 6/0
f. Rupees in Crores - no decimals – 7/0
g. Rupees in Crores – Lakhs in decimals – 7/2

Execute.

LSMW

G.L Master – FS00
Vendor Masters – XK01
Customer Masters – XD01
Asset Masters – AS01
Material Masters – MM01

Open Excel

Fields Required:

G.L Account No
Company code
Account Group
Whether P&L Account
Whether Balance Sheet Account
Short text
Long text
Account currency
Only balances in local currency
Line item display
Sort key
Field status group

For each field there is a technical name
For each field note down technical name, type & length

1st Sheet

In SAP (FS00)

Give the G/L Account No: 100000

Company code: AML

Keep the cursor on G/L Account No, press F1

Select technical information button

Double click on field name

Copy the technical name in Excel: SAKNR

	Technical name	Type	Length
G/L Account No	SAKNR	C	10
Company code	BUKRS	C	4

Select back arrow in SAP

Keep the cursor on Account group

Press F1

Select technical information button

Double click on field name

Copy technical name: KTOKS in Excel

Type: C Length: 4

Copy: XPLACCI Technical name of P&L A/C
Type: C Length: 1

Copy: XBILK Technical name of Balance sheet

Type: C Length: 1

For G/L Account short text: copy TXT20 - ML

Type: C Length: 20

Copy: TXT50 – TX – Long text technical name

Type: C Length: 50

Select back arrow in SAP.FS00

Keep the cursor on Account Currency

Press F1 Select technical information button

Double click on field name

Copy in Excel: WAERS

Type: C

Length: 5

Copy: XSALH only balances in local currency

Type: C

Length: 1

For line item display: copy XKRES

Type: C Length: 1

For sort key: copy: ZUAWA

Type: C Length: 3

For field status group: FSTAG

Type: C Length: 4

Save Excel file

Create new Excel File

Keep only one sheet

In SAP go to OBD4 (Account Group)

Copy: SCPL (Share Capital for 1st Account)

Copy: CASI (Current Assets)

Copy: SALE (Sales)

Copy: RMCN (Raw Material Consumption)

Select SALE, RMCN (Give x) for P&L

SCPL, CASI (Give x) for Balance sheet A/C

2nd Sheet: see there is no other sheet (only one sheet)

Select the sheet (in Excel)

Select right mouse button

Select format cells

Select text

Select O.K button

From the menu select file → save as

Save the type: select text (Tab delimited)

Give the file name: AML Text

Save

Select yes button

Close excel

G/L A/c NO	Co code	A/C Group	Whether	Whether	Short Text	Long Text	Account
			P& LossA/c	Balance Sheet			Currency
100001	AML	SCPL		x	Pref. Share capital	Pref. Share capital	INR
200101	AML	CAST		x			INR
300002	AML	SALE	X				INR
400001	AML	RMCN	X				INR

Only Bal in Loc Cur	line Item Display	Sort key	Field Status Group
x	x	1	G001
x	x	1	G005

x	x	1	G001
x	x	1	G001

Use the Transaction code: LSMW in SAP

Project Name: AML

Sub Project: AML

Object: AML

Select credit entry button

Ignore the message press enter

Once again create entry button

Give the description G/L up loading

Enter

Description for sub project also: G/L up loading

Object also: G/L up loading

Enter

Select execute button (or) continue button

Execute once again

Select display/change button

Select batch input recording radio button

From the menu select go to → Recording over view

Select create recording button

Give the recording name: AMLGL

Description: GL Master

Enter

Give the transaction code: FS00

Enter

Give the G/L Account No: 100005

Company code: AML

From the menu select G/L Account → create

Give the account group: share capital

Select balance sheet account radio button

Give short text: Red. Pref. Share Capital

Give G/L Account Long Text: Redeemable Pref. Share capital

Select control data tab

Select only balances in local currency check box

Select line items display check box

Sort key: 001

Select create/bank/interest tab

Field status group: G001

Save

Keep the cursor on FS00

Select default all button

Save

Select back arrow 2 times

Give the recording: AMLGL

Enter & Save

Select back arrow

Execute

Select display/change button

Select create a structure button

Source structure: AMLGL Structure

Description: GL Structure for AML

Enter

Save

Select back arrow

Execute

Select display/change button

Keep the cursor on AML G/L Structure

Select table maintenance button

Copy the field names from excel to SAP

Copy Code: from excel to SAP

Copy the length from Excel to SAP: save

Select back arrow and save once again

Select back arrow

Execute

Select display/change button

Save

Select back arrow

Execute

Select display/change button

From the menu select entries → Auto fields mapping

Fuzzy probability percent: Give 100

Enter

Go on press accept proposal button till you get the message

Auto field mapping complete

Enter & save

Select back arrow

Skip maintain fixed values, transactions, user define routines

Select specify files radio button

Execute

Select display/change button

Keep the cursor on legacy data

Select Add entry button

Give the file name: AML Text

Name: GL uploading

Select tabulator radio button

Enter & Save

Select back arrow

Execute

Select display/change button

Save

Select back arrow

Execute

Execute once again

Select back arrow 2 times

Skip display imported data

Select convert data radio button

Execute

Execute once again

Select back arrow 2 times

Skip display converted data

Select create a batch input session

Execute

Execute once again

Ignore the message – Enter

Execute

Select the session name: AML

Select Process button

Select display/errors only radio button

Select process button

Select exit batch input button

Use the transaction code: FS00

Cash Journal (Petty Cash Book)

Creation G/L Master – FS00

Give the G/L Account No: 200102

Company code: AML

Select with template button

Give the G/L Account No: 200100 (Cash A/C)

Company code: AML

Enter

Change the short text & long text to petty cash

Other fields are common

Select create/bank/interest tab

Select post automatically only check box

Save (or) ctrl +s

Define No. range intervals for cash journal document

SPRO → Financial Accounting → Bank Accounting → Business transactions → Cash Journal → Define no. range interval for cash journal documents

Give the company code: AML

Select change intervals button

Select interval button

Give the No. range – 01

From No: 1 to 100000

Enter & save

Set up cash Journal

Same Path:

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Cash journal No: 001

Give the G/L Account No: 200102 (Petty cash A/C)

Currency: INR

Document type for G/L Account: SA

Document type for vendor payment: KZ

Document type from vendor receipt: KZ

Document type for customer payment – DZ

Cash journal name, petty cash – city office

Save & save in your request

Create, change, and delete Business Transactions:

Same Path

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Business transactions type: Select R (Revenue)

G/L Account No: 300000

Cash Journal Business transactions – Revenues

Select Account Modifiable check box

Company code: AML
Business transactions: E (Expenses)

Account No: 400100 (Salaries)
Cash Journal, Business transaction expenses
Select: Account modifiable check box

Save, save in your request.
Set up parameters for Cash Journal:

Same Path

Select new entries button

Give the company code: AML

Program: RFCASHOO

Variant: DEMOEN

Correspondence: SAP18

Save & save in your request

Cash Sales Posting:

Path: Accounting → Financial Accounting → Journal Ledger → documents entry → cash Journal Posing (FBCJ)

From the menu select: extras → Change cash journal

Give the company code: AML

Cash Journal: 001

Enter

Give the display period: 15.10.2006

Select cash receipts tab

Select business transactions: 1 (revenues)

Amount: 20000

G/L Account: 300000

Text: sales posting

Give the business area: AMH

Select post button
Select print: cash journal button
Ignore the message, enter
Account payable

Configure the Data Medium Exchange for making payments

How can I configure the Data Medium Exchange for making payments?
How can I link it to (F110) payment program & get the file MT100 to be sent to the bank?

When configuring the payment methods for the country (transaction OBVCU), choose the payment medium program as RFFOM100.

From se38, pls read the documentation for the program, which will give you the various options & the required config too.

You would also need to configure the instructions keys as required.

To generate the DME file, you have to run the automatic payment program with this payment method.

After the payments have been successfully posted, you can go to DME administration and with the help of dme manager download files on your PC.

SAP has determined that the standard print programs for automatic payments will no longer be supported, and will be replaced by transfer structures created by a tool called the DME Engine.

This tool enables the business to create DME output files without ABAP development, and can be attached to a print program and form for the creation of Payment Advices.

Outside of the DME Engine (DMEE), the majority of the configuration takes place within the following IMG menu path:
IMG Path: Financial Accounting --> Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable --> Business Transactions --> Outgoing Payments --> Automatic Outgoing Payments --> Payment Media --> Make Settings for Payment Media Formats from Payment Medium Workbench

Config
Assign Selection Variants
IMG --> Financial Accounting --> Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable --> Business Transactions --> Outgoing Payments --> Automatic Outgoing Payments --> Payment Media --> Make Settings for Payment Medium Formats from Payment Medium Workbench --> Create / Assign Selection Variants or transaction

OBPM4.select your format that you are using

Check in FBZP config that all is linked!

Although this is bitty but you need to work through it!

Start with FBZP, create all there than go to DMEE either to create your own format or use the standard ones.. than go to the menu path above and work through from create to assign...

Set the baseline date=Invoice date

Through payment terms, you can set the baseline date=Invoice date.

The payment term is entered in the Vendor Master Record and it will be defaulted in MIRO.

If payment term in Purchase Order is different from the Vendor Master Data, it will have preference over the Vendor Master Data.

FB50, FB60, No document number was display

On the first day of business after the basis people apply an upgrade to a kernel, over the weekend, we lost visibility to the document numbers in the status bar after we posted transactions FB50 and FB60.

An OSS message was created and the reply was that it was an issue with a kernel patch level.

They refer us to OSS note 510815, and kernel patch level 1121.

MIRO No FI document after upgrading to 4.6x

When we upgrade to 4.6x, users was not willing to access the FI document through Invoice display :-

MIR4 --> Follow on documents

I agreed with them because it is really troublesome to go through such a long steps in order to find out the FI document number.

In 4.6x, SAP only display the Invoice document number after posting.

In order to display both the Invoice and FI document number at the same time, you have to apply OSS notes 216935 and 310231.

You need to changed the programs in order to get the message "Invoice Document no. & and FI Document no. & created."

The following messages which were modified as per the OSS note to get the FI document number.

Message no	New text	Old text
060	Document no. & created.	Invoice Document no. & and FI Document no. & created
075	Document no. & Created (blocked for payment)	Invoice Document no. & and FI Document no. & created (blocked for payment)
282	Document reversed with no. &: Please manually clear FI documents	(No change done in the message text). But it will display FI document number after changes.
392	Invoice document & has been posted	(Now this displays Invoice document number. After changes, it will display FI document number).

After these changes you will be able to see the FI document number and Invoice document number displayed in the message bar after executing the MIRO Transaction.

You will need authorizations and access key to do the modification.

To avoid transfer posting of the same vendor invoice

You can check "Flag for double invoices or credit memos" on Vendor master data.

In FK02, Company code data --> Options Payment transactions.

Tick Check double invoice.

Different between posting and payment

Posting occurs with many different types of documents. It indicates that all sides of the FI entry are in balance. Posting actually writes the document to the G/L.

Payment on the other hand is the actual issuing of a check. Payments can also be processed in accounts receivable.

In that case, you are posting (updating your books to reflect) the receipt of a check from a customer and the deposit of said check in the bank.

Accounts payable is processing the money your company owes to a vendor for goods and services received. Account Payable is a liability on the balance sheet.

Accounts receivable is collecting the money that other companies/customers owe you. It is an asset on the balance sheet.

SAP is integrated. In most instances, there isn't a "link." The transaction directly updates the tables involved. There is a semi-severance between FI/Payment to allow checks to be issued even if there's a minor imbalance in the FI side of the posting.

Asset depreciation and physical inventory are some examples that don’t update FI (CO/FM) as soon as the document is saved.

Modules that appear in more than one place is caused by SAP trying to be flexible in where it places things on its menu, so that different users/companies find it easy to locate a given transaction within the confines of the module they work in. This has become more pronounced since the change to role based authorization management. That's why you can reach create a requisition from 4 different pathways, why Project Systems is in both Logistics and FI, and why Travel Management is in both HR and FI.

In some organizations, travel authorization and tracking is an HR function, in some it is an FI function.

Vendors not used within a specified period

Subject: vendors not used within a specified period

A while back I found a report which listed vendors not used within a specified period i.e. list all vendors with no movement over the past 6 months. I can't seem to locate this report/programmed?

Subject: RE: vendors not used within a specified period

Try report S_ALR_87010043 - Vendor Business. Within the report, under the
Output Control section, select the indicator "Accounts with No Purchases" and run the report for the time period which you wish to evaluate.
this helps

Setting Up Automatic Payment Program

I am doing a project in my institute. We are facing a problem in running a automatic payment program. Suppose I have a balance of Rs 100000 in my bank account and today I am running an Automatic payment run. Total payments of the run are Rs 150000. So when I run Automatic payment run it is not giving any error message. What to do with this problem.

In my point of view we have to create validation. And link between bank account and payment method. If the balance is less than the automatic payment amount the run should be stopped.

The Automatic Payment Program does not check the Balance of your Bank Account. (GL A/c. Bal.)

What it does check is the min & max amounts that you have maintained in your customization.

In FBZP Transaction (type in easy access screen), you have to maintain the config for your automatic payment runs.

In Bank determination (in FBZP), you have to fill in the available amounts for each Bank. This is the maximum amount up to which payments will be generated by the Auto. Pay. Run.

So if you want to ensure that on any single day the payment run does not pay more than bank balance, you have to update on a daily basis available balance to match with your bank balance.

In SPRO you can find the customization for A P Run, but FBZP is the old transaction for the same thing. Plus it lets you do all the related customization, in one place.

As far as I know, there is no direct way of linking your GL account balance to the A P Run

Delink Cheque Payment from Payment Document

I want to delink cheque number 000100 from payment doc 4500021.
I want to reverse the payment doc 4500021 and pass a new payment doc 4500022 and attach (Link) the cheque number 000100 to this new payment doc 4500022.

Note the following functionality:

Cheque Voiding (same as cheque cancellation as we call it)

FCH3 - For unused Cheques i.e. cheques that are not yet assigned to Payment docs.

FCH9 - For issued cheques i.e. cheques assigned to payment docs.

The above will only void the cheque and the payment doc will stand as it is. After voiding the cheque the related payment doc can be reassigned to a new cheque.

If you reverse a Payment document itself (T.Code FB08) then the system will ask for a void reason if a cheque is already assigned. The voiding of cheque will be done automatically if you reverse the payment doc and enter a void reason code. You cannot reverse a payment doc that has been assigned a cheuqes unless you enter a void reason code.

There is no other transaction available for Payment Cancellation - FCH8

The cheque that has been voided is blocked for further use. If you still want to use it you need to first delete the cheque information. T.Code FCHE.

Also cheque related t.codes in this aspect. Related T.codes start with FCH* and can be found in the Area Menu Cheque Information.

FI Questions about GR/IR

1. How do we post the FI transactions after doing MIGO. Does the Migo generate FI postings or do we manually do the posting. If we do it manually what is the T.Code to do it.
2. How do we post the FI transactions after doing MIRO? Does the Miro generate FI postings or do we manually do the posting.
   If we do it manually what is the T.Code to do it.
3. How do we reverse an Invoice? We go to miro and enter a credit memo. How do we post the reversal entry.

In SAP, the moment you save the MIGO transaction, it automatically generates FI document. It will create following entry:-

Raw Material Stock A/c Dr
To GR/IR Clearing A/c

In MIGO transaction itself, you can post Excise by choosing Capture and Post Excise Invoice. The FI document will be as follows:
RG23A Basic Excise Duty A/c Dr
RG23A Education Cess A/c Dr
To CENVAT Clearing A/c

After doing MIGO, you execute MIRO. In this transaction also, SAP will generate FI document automatically. The entry will be as follows:-

GR/IR Clearing A/c Dr
CENVAT Clearing A/c Dr
VAT Setoff A/c Dr
To AP-Vendor A/c

Reversion of entry of material purchase can be in entered on rejection of material partially or wholly. In this case, you will have to raise a debit note on the vendor. But before raising debit note, you have to first ensure that the Invoice verification of the material (to be rejected) is complete at the time of purchase.

Purchase documents cannot be reversed directly like pure financial document entry. To reverse the material document,
following procedure should be followed.

1) Create Return Delivery (MIGO)
2) Reverse the Excise Duty Posted (J1IS)
3) Raise the debit Note. (MIRO)

Update Trading Partner Field for Posted Documents

In FBL5N/FBL1N, I have checked the related documents and found that one of the line items is having 'Trading Partner' field as BLANK. So I need to enter the Trading Partner in the document header. Here I have noticed that the Trading partner field is DISABLED and hence I am unable to enter the values and proceed further.

I think if I can fill the trading partner field with the required value the documents can be cleared.

How can I make the Trading Partner field active. In the document type setting KA (used here) the 'Enter Trading Partner' flag is ON. Also I have checked the Field Status settings for the Posting Key also for Trading Partner.

Solution:

On the first hand it is not possible to update the trading partner field for posted documents, as per SAP Standard. There are two alternatives to this:

Alternative 1:

REVERSE AND DOCUMENTS CAUSING THE PROBLEM AND RECREATE THEM AFREASH

1. Find out if there are any clearing documents within the main document in question which is not getting cleared due the trading partner field.
2. Goto FBRA: Reset and reverse the clearing documents if any as found in step 1.
3. Goto F-02 give the main document number; then goto "Document>Reverse" menu or press CTRL+SHIFT+F12 to reverse the document.
4. Goto F-02: Recreate the main document using "Post with reference" function of document header which gets automatically populated (with correct Trading Partner field)as per setting defined in the customer/vendor master data once the document is saved.
5. Goto F-44/F-32 and then try clearing the vendor/customer.

6. Don’t forget the post the clearing documents which were reversed in Step 2.

Alternative 2: This shall be taken as the worst case which shall not be recommended as normal practice.

To develop an ABAP which shall update the trading partner field VBUND in Table BSEG, BSIK, BSID and then try clearing the documents.

What is Trading Partners?

In Business Terms Trading partner is your business partner within Group with whom you are doing business. In order to identify Inter Company transactions trading partner field is used. You need to define all the Group Companies as company in SAP and all the defined Companies will be available for selection in trading partner field. Trading partner can be defaulted in GL, Customer or Vendor Master. If you need you can populate trading partner at Document level too by doing settings in Document Type Master in T Code OBA7.

Trading partner is normally used to control (payment/transaction) vendor/customer business with the group. Something like group/inter group business. You have to go to master record. For eg, in customer master, go to CONTROL DATA tab so see Account Control, in which you have provide trading partner number/reference.

.

Controlling

Simple Overview of Product Costing

SAP Product Costing deals with Plan Costing + Actual Costing of Finish products or Services.

CO comprises Product Costing + cost accounting integrated with FI.

It uses Integrated Cost Accounting.

Product costing also has 2 phases depending on the Mfg Scenarios. If you are a normal mfg comp, making goods to stock & sale, you have to first do planning of the costs of products initially as a STD COST of a product. This is used in many phases in SAP CO accounting. In simple terms, you cost a product by different methods depending on different LIFE CYCLE phases of product. These are Development of

new product. Growth stage by modifying it. Mature stage (mass prod). Decline Retirement of that product from Mfg+Mktng)

The whole CO process starts with these PLANNED costs of products & ends with totaling the STD Costs for Actual Production.

This is a simple Std cost Accounting system, in which the end result is calculating Variance bet Planned & Actual & analyzing those for further corrective actions.

Product costing is well integrated to FI, but only where overhead cost accounting is used. Otherwise normally it used only for settlement. All these actual costs of Prod are finally settled/offset to FI or Profitability segments.

SAP CO is a very vast & complicated module of all. It needs deep understanding of the subject. This gives you an overview glimpse of SAP CO.

Difference between Cost Centers and Internal Orders

Would any one please tell me that
1. What is the basic difference between Cost Centers and Internal orders?
2. I understand that their functionality is same like assessments, distribution etc. then why there are divided into Cost Centers and Internal orders?
3. How the data flows from Cost Centers and Internal Orders? i.e. is it first into Internal orders then to Cost Centers or Vice versa? or else the data is maintained independently?
4. Does settlement means running the Assessment cycle and distributing the costs to various cost centers from an internal order?
5. How you determine the cost of an Order or cost for an order? I.e. how a Cost in Order is determined?

A cost center as you will know is for fixed reporting for a long time span as part of your company structure (cost center usually = department or work center).

An internal order is used to accumulate cost for a specific project or task for a specific time period. An internal order is therefore used for a short period with a specific deadline.

Your internal order will usually settle to cost centers (and not visa versa) according to the settlement rule in the order setup.

An internal order can therefore be used to group all the expenses incurred to plan and hold a conference over a 3 month period. The order can be settled on a monthly basis to cost centers.

When the conference is finished the order can be settled finally. The cost of the conference will then be spread over 2 or more cost centers, but can be viewed in total on the internal order when needed.

It is important to understand the difference between a settlement and an assessment cycle. An assessment cycle distributes costs from one cost center to various other cost centers. You cannot assess from a cost center to an internal order or visa versa. Assessment cycles are only between cost centers.

Settlements are used for orders. In the setup of each order is a "settlement rule". In this settlement rule you tell the system to which cost centers the cost in the order must be settled.
Typically, you will execute the following procedure at month-ends:
1. Settle all orders - this will settle all costs on orders to cost centers.

2. Run assessment cycles - Now that you have al costs against cost centers from your orders, you can start distributing costs between cost centers with assessments.

Costs are posted to an order. When you process a purchase order you post to the internal order and not to a cost center. The same applies to journals in FI. You will post the costs to the order and not to a cost center. You will then settle the order on month-ends to post to the relevant cost centers. It is very important to settle these orders otherwise FI and CO will not balance on your system.

Internal orders can also be used as "statistical" orders. This is also specified in the setup of the order. You do not have to settle statistical orders. When posting costs, you will post to the cost center and the order simultaneously. Both have to be specified when posting journals or purchase orders against statistical orders.

Populating Transaction Type during Order Settlement

You have an internal order that you want to settle to a balance sheet account. This accounts field status makes the transaction type (BSEG-BEWAR) required. During settlement you receive error message F5 808 stating that this field is status initial but the field is required.
This field is not available to you in the settlement rule definition. Is it

possible that this field is suppressed? You could not locate a means to display or require it if so. You attempted to resolve this using a substitution that would popluate the transaction type field. However, during execution you did not hit the breakpoint you put into the user exit. How to overcome this issue?

You can change the requirement of the field in the "Field Status" of the account (Financial Accounting --> General Ledger Accounting --> Business Transaction --> G/L Account Posting --> Carry Out and Check Documents Settings --> Maintain Field Status Variants)

or

In transaction OB41 where you define posting keys and its "Field status". Both "Field Status" are maybe different, but if in one of them the field is like "required entry" you have to change it. But if you are posting a fixed asset account, you will need this field completed because it defines the movement you are making.

What is Production Order Settlement?

Settlement is nothing but offsetting the costs to the FI portion. CO objects carry costs, which needs to be re-assigned to the G/L accounts where it comes from.

CO never generates any data; it only tracks the same onto some objects which are analyzed for definite purpose of tracking the resources which are debits in FI as costs in G/L).

In simple words, the flow is like following -

1. Direct Costs are incurred (like material consumption) in form of issues to prod orders. These are captured in G/L. Whenever you issue, consumption account is debited. But are also debited to prod order as

Consumption...Dr
Inventory.....Cr

2. Indirect costs are incurred in form of debits to Cost centers in G/Ls. These are actually to be allocated & absorbed in Products via Prod Orders. So it is allocated to prod orders via diff media like costing sheet or Indirect activity allocations.
Here again Prod order is debited with some amount.

When the costs are incurred these should be transferred further when the order is closed or delivered to stock. So whenever you deliver the order, the following entry is generated-

Inventory....Dr
Cost of Prod /Mfg Variance.....Cr

If your Fin Goods' predetermined cost are same as that of actual costs incurred, there will no price difference account affected. But when your plan cost (target cost) & actual costs are different, the difference is OFFSET or SETTELLED to price diff accounts as-

Cost of Prod / Mfg Var....Dr
Price diff acc.....Cr

Note that Price diff account is not created as COST ELEMENT.

If actual cost is less than target cost, entry would be reverse.

How does one Deactivate a Cost Center

How does one deactivate a Cost Center?

I can find a t.code to activate an Inactive one but how do I deactivate a CC. Or is it so simple I cannot see it...

Go to KS02- Change Cost Center. Go to the Control Tab. Tick on the checkbox for desired transaction activity you want to lock. Any postings made against the cost center under locked activity/ies will not be allowed

Thank you, I knew I could block the postings but I want to somehow make the Cost Center Look Inactive.

To explain:
In transaction OKEON (Change Standard Hierarchy) I have Green Dots for Active CC's. The legend (attached) says a Red Dot is for Inactive CC's.

How do you do that?

Hi Marios, if you want to change the status to inactive, the only option as far as my knowledge is concerned is to change the validity period. When you double click the cost centre, details of cost centre will be displayed at the bottom by T code OKEON and you will find the status of cost centre there, just right of that you will find button to change the validity period, change the period to some future date then it turns to inactive status.

I had changed the Validity Period before but I set it to start right where the previous time horizon ended so looking in the future this was always active.

Requires an Assignment to a CO Object

The first time Account 820290 was only created in FI as a primary expense. After that this account was created in CO too as a secondary expense and any posting will appear an error: Account 820290 requires an assignment to a CO object

Question: How to correct this account back to FI only and not to appear in co?

Note:
Account 820290 requires an assignment to a CO object Message no. KI 235

Diagnosis You have not defined a CO account assignment for an account that is relevant to cost accounting. System Response Account 820290 is defined as a cost element. This means that you must always specify a CO account assignment.

Procedure

Enter one of the following CO account assignments

Order Cost center / cost center/ activity type
Sales order item (for a project or cost relevant)
Project / WBS element
Cost object (Process manufacturing)
Network/ Network activities
Business process
Profitability segment
Real estate object
The posting row affected is 000, account 820290.

First, if G/L account was created in FI, you can only create primary cost element in CO.

Secondary cost element can only be created if no account exists in FI.

Second, if you created the primary or secondary cost element in CO, you have to assign CO account assignment.

You can delete cost element in CO (KO04) if dependent objects found.

Third, when you create cost element in CO, documents would be also created in 'Cost center accounting' and 'Profit center accounting' when posing in FI. If no cost element exists in CO, no related documents would be created in CCA and PCA.

Difference Between Primary and Secondary Cost Element

Explain the difference between primary and secondary cost element? With an example.

Primary cost elements are like material costs, personnel costs, energy costs... where a corresponding GL account exists in FI to allow costs to flow...

Secondary cost elements are like production costs, material overheads, production overheads; they can be created and administered in only CO. These are used in internal cost allocation, overhead calculation, settlement transactions; it does not flow to FI...

General - Cost Element
Basically, cost element are carriers of costs.

Primary Cost Element

When cost element carriers cost between FI and CO they are called Primary, the link is established GL A/c = Cost element(Primary). A question may arise as to whether all GL accounts are cost element, it again depends upon the business requirement, where COPA is active then revenue account (GL) are also cost elements, where COPA is not

active then revenue account (GL) should not be made as an cost element.

Example....
Again cost of goods sold particularly in VAX (make to stock) is not an cost element, where the same COGS in VAY (make to order) is a cost element. Price Difference account should not be made as cost element.

Entry while booking expenses
Travel Expenses A/c - with Cost Centre Dr. Rs.YY
(will be a GL A/c and cost element) - entries flows to CO thru FI
To Cash A/c Cr. Rs.YY

Secondary Cost Element

When cost element carries cost with in CO, then they are called secondary cost element.

Example.... - Take Product Costing

on manufacture of the goods the cost of the above product (production order) is arrived at accumulating material cost + operational cost + overheads (%), additive cost if any.

The cost of operation is accumulated in cost centre be it production / production service / service cost centers, while booking FI entries.

Those operational costs have to be allocated to production order based on operational activities carried on and its cost involved in it. Those operation activities in CO are termed as activity types and have to link the same in KP26 with rates and cost centre (i.e. sender cost centre and receiver production order).

In order to find the production order cost, the allocation of cost from sender cost centre to production order for the operational activities carried on and its cost associated with it, have to be loaded, hence in CO the cost centre allocate that portion of operational cost to production order, and this cost is carried by a cost element (since there are no FI involvement and entries are flowing within CO by crediting sender cost centre and debiting receiver production order a cost element has to be created.... say "Operational Cost - Activity" the entry will be

Operational Cost - Activity (Production Order) Dr Rs.XX
To Operational Cost - Activity (Cost Centre) Cr Rs.XX

the entries are with in CO. And the cost element created is secondary since it does not have a link with GL Account in FI correspondingly.

In CO the production order and cost centre are co object including but not limited to.

Requires an Assignment to a CO Object

The first time Account 820290 was only created in FI as a primary expense. After that this account was created in CO too as a secondary expense and any posting will appear an error: Account 820290 requires an assignment to a CO object

Question : How to correct this account back to FI only and not to appear in co?

Note :
Account 820290 requires an assignment to a CO object
Message no. KI 235

Diagnosis
You have not defined a CO account assignment for an account that is relevant to cost accounting.

System Response
Account 820290 is defined as a cost element.
This means that you must always specify a CO account assignment.

Procedure
Enter one of the following CO account assignments

Order
Cost center / cost center/ activity type
Sales order item (for a project or cost relevant)
Project / WBS element
Cost object (Process manufacturing)
Network/ Network activities
Business process
Profitability segment
Real estate object
The posting row affected is 000, account 820290.

First, if G/L account was created in FI, you can only create primary cost element in CO.

Secondary cost element can only be created if no account exists in FI.

Second, if you created the primary or secondary cost element in CO, you have to assign CO account assignment.

You can delete cost element in CO (KO04) if dependent objects found.

Third, when you create cost element in CO, documents would be also created in 'Cost center accounting' and 'Profit center accounting' when posing in FI. If no cost element exists in CO, no related documents would be created in CCA and PCA.

Data Entry

Entering Invoice Receipts for PO

The Invoice Verification component is part of the Materials Management (MM) system. It provides the link between the MM component and the Financial Accounting, Controlling, and Asset Accounting components.

Invoice Verification in Materials Management serves the following purposes:

- It completes the materials procurement process - which starts with the purchase requisition, continues with purchasing and goods receipt and ends with the invoice receipt
- It allows invoices that do not originate in materials procurement (for example, services, expenses, course costs, etc.) to be processed
- It allows credit memos to be processed, either as invoice cancellations or discounts

Invoice Verification does not handle the payment or the analysis of invoices. The information required for these processes is passed on to other departments.

Invoice Verification tasks include:

- Entering invoices and credit memos that have been received
- Checking the accuracy of invoices with respect to contents, prices, and arithmetic
- Executing the account postings resulting from an invoice
- Updating certain data in the SAP system, for example, open items and material prices

- Checking invoices that were blocked because they varied too greatly from the purchase order

An example on how to enter an Invoice Receipts :-

Transaction code MRHR - MM Invoice Verification and Material Valuation

First Screen

Document date: Date of PO Company code :

Document type: There are two standard document types in the standard system:
RE - The invoice is posted gross
RN - The invoice is posted net

Posting date : Date of open period Currency :

Purchase Order : PO Number

Second Screen

Posting

Amount : Enter the gross invoice amount Tax code :

Enter and then click Simulate button

Click Adjustment on/off button

Click Edit --> New item --> G/L Account

a) Enter the G/L Account Number and click whether Debit or Credit

b) Enter the Amount and Cost Center

Repeat Step a) and b) if you have additional G/L Account Number

There must be no Variance and Balance must always be ZERO before you can save the entries.

Taxes

Difference between Withholding Taxes and Extended Taxes

What is the difference between Withholding Taxes and Extended Withholding Taxes?

Please read this for the same. I have mentioned prominent difference between the two.

Withholding Tax Classic Withholding Tax (All release) Extended Withholding Tax (from release 4)

Difference between the two

S.No Individual Function Classic Extended
1 Withholding Tax on Outgoing payment Yes Yes
2 TDS on Incoming Yes
3 TDS at the time of Yes
4 TDS on partial payment Yes
5 No. of withholding tax from each document max 1 Several
6 TDS basis - Net mount Yes Yes
-Gross amount Yes Yes
-Tax amount x Yes
7 Rounding Rule Yes
8 Cash discount consideration Yes

9 Accumulation
10 Minimum/Maximum amt and exemption Yes

11 Certification cumbering Yes

12 Calculation Formula Yes Yes

Withholding tax is calculated and posted to the appropriate withholding tax accounts at different stages, depending on the legal

requirements in each country. As a rule, withholding tax is posted at the same time that the payment is posted, in other words the outgoing payment (Accounts Payable) or incoming payment (Accounts Receivable), is reduced by the withholding tax amount.

In certain countries, such as Brazil, the Philippines, and Spain, withholding tax can or must be posted when the invoice is posted. This means that the amount receivable or payable is reduced by the withholding tax amount.
Extended withholding tax supports both concepts.

The key concept in extended withholding tax is the distinction between withholding tax type and withholding tax code. While withholding tax types represent basic calculation rules, specific features of these rules - in particular the percentage rate - are represented by the withholding tax code. You can define any number of withholding tax codes for a given withholding tax type.

If a particular transaction requires more than one kind of withholding tax, this is covered in the SAP System by defining more than one withholding tax type.

When entering a line item, you can enter withholding tax data for each of these withholding tax types.

How to Configure Withholding Tax?

Steps for extended withholding tax:
1. Check withholding tax countries
2. Define Ex. Withholding tax types for invoice postings
3. Define Ex. Withholding tax codes
4. Formula for Ex. Withholding tax calculation
5. Assign Ex. Withholding tax types to Company code
6. Activate Ex. Withholding tax
8. Create a G/L a/C for Ex. Withholding tax
9. Define A/C for Ex. Withholding tax (DBWW)
10. Make changes in Vendor master (XK02)
11. Maintain Company Code Settings:
Path: IMG --> Logistic --> General --> Taxes on goods movement --> India --> Maintain company code settings
12. Activate country version for specific fiscal year position

Path: IMG --> FA --> --> FAGS --> Taxes on sales purchases --> Basic Setting --> India --> Activate country specific for fiscal year position

Change in Tax

The transaction code to change your tax rate is FTXP.

It is reference to your tax codes.

Tax rates are always updated with reference to FROM DATE.

You need not specified the To Date as the current From date becomes the To Date for the earlier rate.

What is Central Value-added Tax and how it is configured?

What is CENVAT (Central Value-added Tax) and how it is configured?

Anil

Before I am going to explain what cenvat is, you have to under stand the Indian tax Central Excise Duty (BED). It is called as basic excise duty. Every manufacturer is liable to pay the excise duty in various kinds namely Basic Excise Duty, Special Excise Duty, Additional Excise Duty etc.,

Just think over a product which is reached to a end user, how many manufacturing activities are done. So to reduce the tax burden of the end user, the Govt. of India introduce the MODVAT scheme which is now called CENVAT scheme.

Based on this, if any manufacturer purchased a material, which is duty paid, and if it is used for his further manufacturing activity, he can avail this as credit in his book based on the Central Excise Invoice. At the time of selling his manufactured goods, he is liable to pay the excise duty. He can adjust the credit which he has taken into his book and pay the rest. For example:

CENVAT availed at the time purchased various goods (Excise duty alone)	Rs.20,000
CENVAT payable for his product at the time sales	Rs.25,000

He will pay only Rs.5000 through cash deposit in PLA.

This customizing is in SAP CIN Module. If you are having the CIN CD, go through.

Good Explanation. In addition to this. The CENVAT means, Tax on Value Addition on the goods manufactured according to Central Excise & Customs Act Definition. Here the value addition means the Additional Services/Activities etc. which converts the Input in to Output, and the output is newly recognized as per the act as Excisable goods. Like this the discussion is goes on for definition.

In 4.7 SAP version, there is no CIN version separately, it is available with Standard SAP it self.

Profit Accounting

CO-PA Transfer of Incoming Sales Orders

In IMG, I assigned
1. Value fields
2. Quantity fields
and activated transfer of incoming sales orders for "CO-PA transfer of Incoming Sales Orders". In CO-PA information system, I defined and executed a report (record type A, actual data). The actual line item showed revenue amount 36,000. But when I drilled down to the value fields. The system showed revenue = 0. Do I miss something in Configuration?

P.S As we are not implementing PP/PC, I do not maintain "valuation using product cost estimates" in CO-PA configuration.

Subject: Re: CO-PA Transfer of Incoming Sales Orders

As the data is appearing in the PA tables but not on yr report. One last thing that you can check is the whether the report is looking at current data or a 'summarization level'. If you are only looking at the data fm summarization levels, then you will need to refresh the data in the summarization levels by running transaction KEDU. Otherwise any new delta items will not appear in yr report.

Check this in Report change / extras / performance (v4.0a) or summarization in V3.

-
Subject: Re: CO-PA Transfer of Incoming Sales Orders

Is your operating concern costing based or account based?
I can't think of anything else.

Just to make sure let’s go step by step:
1. there are transactions in the system.
2. The report is created as follows:
   characteristic = customer
   Key figure = revenue, COGS, order qty
   variables = period from = xx.199x
   period to = xx.199x
   Plan/act.ind. = 0
   version = not
   applicable for actual
   record type = A

3. Value and quantity fields were assigned in IMG under ACTUAL POSTING ---> SD INTERFACE.

If all the above is true and it still doesn't work, you should kick the computer in the b...Izi

Subject: Re: CO-PA Transfer of Incoming Sales Orders

You mean, on your report , it also does not work with record type "A"? On my report, no matter with record type "A" or "F", it does not work. For you information, I created a new report on IDEA (SAP demo system) with the same settings, it works with record type "A" and "F". So it might not cause by the record type.

Subject: Re: CO-PA Transfer of Incoming Sales Orders

The problem lies in the way you created the report. It is obvious that the system works. You did pick up the revenue.
Did you create a basic report or a form report? If the problem persists, send me a detailed description of each line and each column and I'll try to find the solution.

Error Message

FI Document: List of Update Terminations

To analyze the FI update error posting, make use of report RFVBER00, FI Document: list of update termination.

Execute the report with transaction code SA38 or SE38.

Fixed Asset

Posting to Cost Center and Internal Order

If you have added the field Internal order in the Asset Master as a statistical order and you want your depreciation
posted not only to the cost center but also to this order.

In transaction OAYR in the IMG you define how depreciation posts to the depreciation posting rules - there is a CO assignment box where you have to tick both cost centers and internal orders.

Process Fixed Asset Depreciation

Every asset transaction immediately causes a change of the forecasted depreciation. However, it does not immediately cause an update of the depreciation and value adjustment accounts for the balance sheet and profit and loss statements. The planned depreciation is posted to the general ledger when you run the periodic depreciation posting run. This posting run uses a batch input session to post the planned depreciation for each posting level for each individual asset as a lump sum amount.

The calculation and scheduling of depreciation, interest and revaluation are automatically controlled by keys in the system, or you can control them manually using a special posting transaction. In both cases, planned depreciation from Asset Accounting must be periodically posted to the corresponding asset and expense accounts of the general ledger. You carry out this posting using a batch input session. In addition to the various depreciation types, interest and revaluation, this batch input session also posts the allocation and writing off of special reserves.

When the system posts depreciation, it creates collective documents. It does not create separate documents for each asset.

Depreciation Posting Run is done via transaction code 'AFAB'.

The program creates batch input sessions for posting depreciation and interest to the G/L accounts in Financial Accounting and/or to Controlling.

Fields Description:-

Company code: Your Company Code

Fiscal Year : Your fiscal year

Posting period: Your depreciation period

Reason for posting run (choose one)

Planned posting run: X (default)

List assets: (tick if you want to see the detail)

Test run\: (tick if you run in test mode else untick for production run)

Main asset number: (you can specify certain asset number if you click repeat run or test run)

Note:
Click the execute button if this is a test run.
Click the menu bar --> Program --> Execute in background if this is a production run.

You should get this message:
Background job was scheduled for program RABUCH00 and print out the output.

Release and Process the Batch Input Session in transaction code 'SM35'.

Process Session RABUCH00
X - Display errors only
Additional functions
X - Dynpro standard size

Click the Process button

If there is error, the system will pop up the error message.

Correct the error and recreate the session in transaction 'AFBD'.

Fields Description:-

Company code: Enter your company code

Fiscal year: Enter your fiscal year

Posting period: Enter your posting period

List assets: (tick if you want to see the detail)

Test run: (tick if you run in test mode else untick for production run)

Note:
Click the execute button if this is a test run.
Click the menu bar --> Program --> Execute in background if this is a production run.

You should get this message:
Background job was scheduled for program RABUCH00 and print out the output.

Year-end Closing

The year-end closing enable the company to produced the final balance sheet and profit and loss statement for its annual report, which has to be created to meet the particular legal obligations in each country.

Once the fiscal year is closed, you can no longer post or change values within Asset Accounting (for example, by recalculating depreciation). The fiscal year that is closed is always the year following the last closed fiscal year. You cannot close the current fiscal year.

AJAB - Year-End Closing Asset Accounting

Company code : Your Company code

Asset classed asset u. const. : Optional

For fiscal year: Last closed fiscal year

Uncheck 'Test run' if this is a production run

At menu bar, click Program --> Execute in background.

Reverse Year-end closing

If you closed a fiscal year too soon, and still need to make corrections, you can reset the last closed fiscal year in Customizing for :-

Asset Accounting (Periodic processing --> Year-end closing --> Reverse).

Using this function, you can re-open the last closed fiscal year, either for selected depreciation areas in a company code, or for all depreciation areas in a company code. You do this by changing the field for the last closed fiscal year.

Be careful if you re-open a fiscal year only for certain depreciation areas, and you need to make adjustment postings only in these areas. You cannot use the standard transaction types for these postings, since the standard transaction types post to all depreciation areas. Instead, you have to define your own transaction types in Customizing for Asset Accounting (Transactions), limiting them to the required depreciation areas.

OAAQ - Reverse year-end closing for depreciation area

At the desired company code, change the fiscal year in 'Closed fiscal year' column.

Save entries and create a new request.

Change Asset fiscal year

AJRW - Asset fiscal year change

Company code: Your Company code

New fiscal year: Last closed fiscal year

Uncheck 'Test run' if this is a production run

At menu bar, click Program --> Execute in background.

Post Capitalization (asset haven't been post in closed fiscal year)

If you realized that there are some fixed assets that haven't been post in a closed fiscal year,

Do the following steps:-

1. Reverse fiscal year closed by following the 'Reverse Year-end Closing' procedure.

2. Open the accounting fiscal year via transaction 'OB52'.

3. Post the fixed asset acquisitions in the re-open fiscal year.

4. Repeat depreciation run for the last period of that closed fiscal year.

5. Repeat depreciation run for the last period depreciation run of the current fiscal year.

6. Closed fiscal year by following the 'Year-end closing' procedure.

7. Closed the accounting fiscal year via transaction 'OB52'.

Mass change for assets

Subject: Mass change for assets

I am experiencing problems in OA02, Asset Mass Change. I am using 4.6C.

What happened was that I created the Substitution, and then created the
Step, and I then SAVED. I am not sure if I need to create a RULE or not. I
have already defined in a STEP, (using Formula Builder) that most assets
belonging to a certain asset class, 9011 with a current Cost centre, Z01, are to be assigned to another Cost Centre Z02, within the same Co.
Code. I then saved the Substitution, although I noticed that there was a "?"
Icon next to the RULES folder. I am well aware that for Time Dependent
Data, we would need to specify a "Valid From" date. (ADATU, in Table ANLZ) But,
do we need to specify a "Valid To" date as well?

My data is like this.....

PREREQUISITES: Asset Class =3D '9011'

SUBSTITUTION: Valid From is substituted by Constant '19.08.2001'
Cost Centre is substituted by Constant 'ZB02'

If I need to create a Rule, What would I need to enter?

I then created a Work List, and assigned the Substitution to it. After this, I generated the Work list in Background using AR31.

Everything seems ok, but when I check the Assets, I still see the old Cost Centre, NOT the New Cost Centre.

Subject: RE: Mass change for assets

Rules are not required.
You get a? Because you probably started to create one and did not finish.

For a Cost centre mass change, if you want to have it time dependent,
you must specify 'valid from' and 'valid to' in the substitution rule.
In config you determine if you want to use the time dependency or not

(default is: Yes

Asset master data upload

Any one could help me, pls? I am new to Asset accounting while I have a potential job for mass upload of master data using transaction AS02. Focus is to convert the asset super number from an old reference to a new reference (to be determined by client), plus some other field modifications included in the request.

I would be using BAPI_FIXEDASSET_CHANGE for instance. What table/s I shall look into to explore the system requirements for this?

To make a mass change, you have two options:

1. If the change of the field can be put into an algorithm (e.g., enter XYZ as a super number for all assets in class 1234), you can use a mass change rule. You first define the mass change rule in the same way as you would define an asset substitution (IF something, THEN something else), then you go into the mass change transaction, select the right assets, the proper change rule ... and hit Execute.

2. Very often, it is easier to prepare the data in Excel and use transaction AS02 for the upload. Here, I can recommend transaction LSMW - you simulate (and record) the AS02 transaction on one fixed asset master, then follow all the steps proposed by the system (define fixed values, variables, etc.) and finally upload the Excel (.csv). System will automatically generate a batch input for all assets. It may take some time for you if you do it for the first time, but it is the best way if you would otherwise need to define complex algorithms.

So - use option 1 if you have a simple algorithm for many assets, and option 2 if "each case is different" or if you feel more comfortable in Excel than ABAP. Option 2 is simple, but of course takes some time to generate the upload and then run the batch sessions (while option 1 changes everything instantly in a matter of seconds).

I’ve read you post re mass changes of the fixed assets and also interesting in the transaction code for the mass changes.

Also I did not understand for LSMW how to simulate (record) AS02 transaction, could you pls describe clearer how to do it? Or better send the CSV file as an example…

Here are the details:

I. To use mass change:

1. First, define a mass change rule in transaction OA02 (Accounting - Financial accounting - Fixed assets - Environment - Mass change rule). For each company code, you can define one rule (or a sequence of them). However, all of them will always be executed at the same time. Therefore, if you need to define different rules for different assets, you will have to do this repeatedly. Technically, this is done in the same way as AA substititution.

2. Once the rule is defined, you need to select assets for mass change. Go to transaction AR01 (Accounting - Financial accounting - Fixed assets - Environment - Work list - Generate). Enter selection criteria like on any standard AA report, and run Execute. I cannot simulate this now on my system (we do not have AA), but it should ask what you want to do (mass change, mass retirement, etc.) and ask for a name of the work list (write anything - e.g., Super number change). The system will show you a list of selected assets in a report format. Check it and make sure that it is correct. You may add or remove single assets from this (now cannot tell you how, but it is possible). If you are happy with the list, save it.

3. The last step is execution of the change. Go to transaction AR31 (same path as above), execute the report and if you are happy with the list (same as in step 2), press Save. System will show you a log of change (what went through, which errors occurred). You are done.

II. LSMW
LSMW is a transaction, which will let you mass upload almost any other transaction (FB01, FD01, AS91, etc.). You do it in the following way:
1. Enter into transaction LSMW (no menu path), possibly in a development / test system
2. First, define a project, subproject and object (relatively formal task).
3. On the horizontal menu, go to Goto --> Recordings. Click on "Create recording".
4. Enter the name and description of recording (freely definable).
5. I cannot simulate this now in my system, but SAP will ask you about transaction code (AS02) and will take you into the AS02 transaction. In this step, do the change manually. Make sure you "touch" (change / write something) in all fields which you want to update.
6. Once you are done, save the recording and return on the start page of LSMW. Click "Execute".
7. You will see a list of tasks. Do them one by one. They should be relatively simple (and I cannot help you with them). Important is step 3 (maintain source fields) - here you define the columns of your excel (CSV) file in the particular order. In step 5 (field mapping and conversion rule), you assign file columns to SAP fields (note that you will see only those fields which you "touched" during recording). You need to go through all the steps. In the end, you get (and run) a batch session.
8. If you did this in a development system, transport the LSMW object (menu Extras - Export project, Extras - Import project). You have to do it via file, not via standard transports of configuration (it is perhaps more simple).

I cannot simulate it now (no AA module around), so I hope it will work. Let me know if it does not. Make sure you test it first in development or quality system! And let us know your feedback!

1. There is "company" field in the Company Code global settings. The R/3 help says that it is being used for consolidation. We can use Group Chart of account to do the same. What is the significance of this field?

A). Company is an organizational unit which is generally used in the legal consolidation to roll up financial statements of several company

codes. A company can include one or more company codes. If we are going for Consolidation, we need to enter the 6 character alphanumeric company identifier that relates to this company code. Company Codes within a Company must use the same chart of accounts and fiscal year. And for consolidation purpose we use Group COA wherein we link the Operating COA thru entering the GL account no. of the Group COA in the GL Account of the Operating COA.

2. When we copy the COA, only one Fin Stat Version is being copied. A COA can have many Fin Stat Versions. Why copying of COA allows only one Fin St Ver?

A). A financial statement version corresponds to the chart of accounts and wherein Individual (operational) accounts are assigned to the corresponding FS item on the lowest level of this version. But as for the rollup of Accounts is not possible in all the FSV which can be copied, n rather can update manually n create multiple FSVs if necessary depending on the Financial Statements which are necessary for the Organization.

3. What are the information that are not copied to new company code when we copy company code?

3A). All the Organizational units (Global Data) for a company code will b copied to new company code upon using the copy function except for the transactional data.

4. Whether one group chart of account can be assigned to 2 Operational charts. For Eg. INTA and INTB is being used by group of company as OCA. Whether GCA GRP can be assigned to INTA and INTB?

4A). Yes, Group COA can be assigned i.e., the GL A/c.No. is linked to the GL Accounts of the both Operating COA . That means Group COA consists of unique set of Accounts which can be linked to Op.COA –1 and Op.COA –2.

SAP FI/CO Tips by:

Ans: Q.No.1. In the SAP system, consolidation functions in financial accounting are based on companies. A company can comprise one or more company codes. For example: Company A have 4 company codes which is existing in different state and / or country. When Company A wants to consolidated the accounts, it will give the common list of accounts which in turn called group chart of accounts. Group chart of account is used to define/ list the GL account uniformly for all

company codes.

Ans: Q.No.2. In SAP R/3 system, will allow only one financial statement version for single COA which you need to assign the same while copying the COA. T.code OBY7

Ans: Q.No.3. When you want to create FYV, PPV, COA etc for new company code which is as same as existing company code, then you can copy all the information from the source company code to the target company else whatever is required as per the new company code requirement you can only copy the same, rest you can create as per the requirement. for example Fiscal year for new company code may be shortened fiscal year which is differ from the existing company code. In this case, fiscal year for new company code you have to create and assign it to company code.

Ans: Q.No.4. Operational chart of accounts is something differ from the Group chart of accounts but Group chart of account can be assigned to Operating chart of account 1 and 2 through GL account no.

Operating chart of accounts: The operating chart of accounts contains the GL accounts that you use for posting in your company code during daily activities. Financial accounting and controlling both use this chart of accounts. You have to assign an operating chart of account to a company code.

Group chart of accounts: The group chart of accounts contains the GL accounts that are used by the entire corporate group. This allows the company to provide reports for the entire corporate group.

How do I know which target cost version we are using?

To find out which version is used for your Target Cost, try this menu path

IMG > Controlling --> Product Cost Controlling --> Cost Object Controlling --> Product Cost by Order --> Period-end Closing --> Variance Calculation --> Define Target Cost Versions (tcode OKV6). How do you change the "Input tax code - Assets without input tax" value for a company in Asset Accounting? Technically, how do you change field MWSKZVA field in table T093C? TIA.

You can use transaction 'OBCL'.

Via customizing: Asset accounting --> Integration with general ledger --> Assign input tax indicator for non-taxable acquisitions

Require GR & IV report

Is there any report on GR pending for IV?

You could try executing program RFWERE00, without postings. This is the same program which is used for period end closing-regrouping of GR/IR...but for only a report do not create postings. (Or)

May be transaction MB5S can help you out.

Retained Profit Account

After you run the GL balance carry forward, you only manage to know the balance carry forward for the retained profit account but you don't how much is actually post to the particular account. You have try almost all of the standard report but still can't find any report that can show you the figure.

The balance carried forward is only a 'calculated' figure and not a 'posted' figure. The break-up of the retained earnings figure is available when you run the balance carried forward report.
You can also derive the balance by selecting only the P&L Accounts for the relevant period. The net balance of these accounts should equal the retained earnings account.

ACH payment configuration

Based on 4.0B. Is it possible to configure the system for ACH payments or do we need to upgrade?

You can use RFFOUS_T to produce an ACH file. You may have to use user exits to write header and trailer records. Please read documentation on this program and it is self-explanatory.

Locking of Planning Data in Profit Center Accounting

How to lock planning data in profit center accounting.

In 4.6 b the transaction is S_ALR_87004395 - Maintain Versions you can lock versions for each fiscal year

Changes in vendor master

Is there a report which shows changes in vendor master data?
Not only for one like MK04 or XK04 but for a range like all changes in vendors per code.
(Should be similar to customer master transaction OV51)

You can use report "RFKABL00".

In the accounts payable reporting menu this program can be found via:
Accounts payable --> Adequacy and documentation --> Master data --> Display of vendor changes

(Depending on your SAP version of course)

Bank Statement Upload

How to use the program RFEBKATX? This creates two files STATE.TXT and ITEM.TXT.
How are these files imported into SAP?

Try using program RFEBKA00 to upload the two files.

- one is the header file containing the House bank & account information along with the date and the statement number
- the other is the item details

Question & Answers for SAP FI/CO Certification Sample Questions

Which of the following statements are correct?

Answer:
A More than one chart of accounts can be created for each client
B The chart of accounts contains all the G/L accounts, vendor accounts and customer accounts

C More than one company code can be allocated to the same chart of accounts
D The chart of accounts controls all the customizing settings in the R/3 system
E All accounts within a chart of accounts must have the same tax code

Question:
What status reports does Cash Management and forecasting include?

Answer:
A. Cash management position
B. Liquidity forecast
C. Credit limit report
D. G/L account balances
E. Bill holdings

Question:
Which of the following are clearing procedures in accounts receivable?

Answer:
A. Incoming payment
B. Down payment request
C. Credit memo
D. Transfer posting

Question:
When creating an Overhead Cost Order, the first order information which must be entered is:

Answer:
A. Order status
B. Order type
C. Settlement type
D. Currency
E. Classification code

Question:
When creating an Overhead Cost Order, the settlement rule must be entered in the control data.
Which settlement receivers are available for internal orders?

Answer:
A. Cost center
B. Orders
C. General ledger accounts
D. Asset
E. Vendor

Question:
In Controlling, a distinction is made between master data, planning, actual data and the information system.
Which of the following master data belongs to Controlling?

Answer:
A. G/L account
B. Work center
C. Cost center
D. Activity type
E. Supplier

Question:
Withing Overhead Cost Controlling activities are calculated. A Sender/Receiver relationship exists. However, not all Sender/Receiver combinations are allowed.
Which of the following combinations make business sense?

Answer:
A. Sender. Cost Center, Order, Project
Receiver. Cost Center, Order, Project
B. Sender. Order
Receiver. Cost Center, Project
C. Sender. Cost Center
Receiver. Cost Center, Order, Project, Cost Object

Question:
Period closing activities are also performed in Controlling. This is dependent on certain prerequisites. Which of the following are MINIMUM criteria before it makes sense to carry out period closing?

Answer:
A. The posting period has been closed.
B. Materials have been withdrawn.
C. Personnel costs have been incurred.
D. Overhead has been incurred.
E. An order was closed.

FI/CO Interview Questions

What is APC?

APC stands for Acquisition and Production costs. Acquisition means any asset which you may acquire/ purchase externally. It includes invoice price and other related exp. Associated with it like customs, octroi, freight which you add and arrive at total cost of acquisition for capitalization of the asset. For ex Say a computer. The total cost which you incur for the acquisition of the computer including installation will be your APC

Production cost means any asset which is created internally within the organization. This is normally created by means of AUC and you go on adding cost to the AUC as and when you incur exp. for the same. For ex. say addition to the office building. Therefore APC includes any external acquisition or internal construction of exp. which needs to be capitalized.

In OADB under 01 deprn area Acquisition & prod Cost tick is activated.

This is umapathy, I have interview tomorrow, if anybody have taken interview with any company, kindly let me know what the questions they will be asking, how will be the interview. How the questions will be on configuration, implementation side and other questions plz.. Share with me.

Pl. prepares yourself on the following broad lines:

Implementation exp.:
Brief about the project you did: w.r.t. the main activity of the client, How many plants they had, What modules were implemented, Who were the implementers, What's the implementation team size, How many were in your module team, What's your role in the project with respect to the activities you partook in the project, The Enterprise Structure with regard to the no. of Company Codes, any Business Areas or Profit Centers defined, Cost Centers defined, What's the period of the project, When did they Go-Live?, Any issues you'd solved during 'Support' phase?

Questions on conceptual understanding:
a) SAP R/3 definition and 3-Tier Architecture
b) 'Real time integration' advantage of SAP
c) ASAP methodology
d) Solution Manager

e) Client / Company / Company Code / Business Area
f) Business Area vs Profit Center Approach
g) How effective will be the Financial Statements generated through Business Areas
h) With Holding Taxes vs Extended WHT
i) Field Status Concepts (G/L master fields controlled through Account Group and Document entry through Field Status Group set in the G/L master)
j) Special G/L transactions
k) Open item management
l) Reconciliation Accounts
m) Subsidiary Ledgers
n) Sort key
o) Negative Postings Allowed
p) Special periods
q) Only balances in local currency
r) Important Posting keys for G/L, A/R, A/P, AA, Stock Entries
s) Assessment vs Distribution
t) Org. Structure for FI
u) Org. Structure for CO
v) Product Costing: How the values flow in the system

Configuration:
a) Extended With Holding Taxes configuration steps – right from creation of WH Tax Types, Codes to Annual Return
b) FI-MM Integration (OBYC configuration with particular reference to Off-Setting entries)
c) FI-SD integration
d) Down Payments transactions
e) Interest – Balances / Arrears
f) Asset Accounting: Asset Class, Main Asset, Sub-Asset, Group Asset, Dep. Areas, Dep. Key, Transaction No.s (100- External acquisition, 210 – Retirement with Revenue, etc.), Imp. Transaction Codes.

General questions:
a) Educational Background
b) What influenced you to go in for SAP career?
c) Functional Career
d) Present earnings vs Expected pay
e) Inclination to relocate

SAF FI Technical Interview Questions 2

1. How can be or in what way baseline date is important in Automatic Payment Program run?

The Baseline date is used to calculate the due date by taking into account the payment terms. On the APP, the baseline date helps to pick the relevant invoices for payment. During the APP run when invoices are pulled into the run, the system checks the 'Next Payment Date' before picking the invoices to be paid.

2. Please tell me the procurement cycle how it works?

Procurement cycle – a sales order is placed on a requirement made by a customer, after which it is passed on to create a purchase order (this could either happen based on the requirements on the SO, or a planned SO). the value flow gets passed on to FI at the time of goods movement. In the case of SD, the impact on FI happens only at the time of billing.

3. Difference between Depreciation, Accumulated Depreciation and APC?

What is APC?

Depreciation – a decrease in the value of an asset due to wear and tear
Accumulated Depreciation – the total amount of depreciation calculated on a particular asset.
APC – refers to Asset transactions other than depreciation

4. What is GR/IR? What journal entries we should pass for this?

The GR/IR – the goods receipt/Invoice Receipt account is used to post to whenever goods that are not yet invoiced have been received or when invoices arrive b4 the delivery of goods.

During the time between the invoice being created and delivery of goods, there can be a timing difference, in order to accommodate this timing difference; a GR/IR account is maintained temporarily to record the flow.

5. What are the accounting entries take place in MM and SD?

Value from MM to FI is defined in OBYC…. on the material master the flow of values are assigned on the Costing, acctg, etc tabs where the system helps to post the necessary stock values into the appropriate GL accounts. Helps to determine, the GL accounts updated when there is a movement of goods.

SD-FI - VKOA

6. Can we assign one Controlling area to two different Company Codes (but the company codes having different fiscal years/different currencies?

Company code should have same financial year, may have different currencies.

You can assign 2 or more company codes to one controlling area as long as the chart of accounts is same. Furthermore, if you have different fiscal year variant in the company code, then make sure that the number of period remains the same.

7. While posting transaction, can we give cost centre / production order at time.
Yes it is possible, but in such situation cost centre will be real and production order is statically.

If you assign both cost center and Prd Order then since Prod. Order are real co object, Cost center entry would be statistical.

8. Which Master data uploads will be done?

The question is not very clear. If you are talking about CO Master Data. Then Cost center need to be uploaded. You can use Data Transfer Workbench or write abap for it.

9. Can we run Payment Program giving (HDFC vendor details) City bank in Payment run program?

Yes can be possible, this can resolved through ranking order and bank optimization in FBZP.

You use further selection in proposal parameter, if you would like to filter the open item based on the city

10. What does document header control? Field status.

11. After entering a document can you delete the entry? Can you change the document?
Which fields' can/not is changed?

Document header cannot be changed, after posting the document you cannot change. Only if you want to change the document the reseversal entry.

12. What is a special GL transaction?

The transaction other than A/P and A/R is called the special g/l transaction for ex: Bills of exchange, Interest payable, acquisition

13. How do you reverse cleared documents?

By doing reversal posting.

14. What is base line date? Why is that used? Can this be changed?

For payment terms it is used. Base line date is the due date.

15. How many statistical objects can be selected in when you post an FI document?
Where CCtr, PCtr, OM are active?

Only two

SAF FI Technical Interview Questions 1

1. Tell me about FI Organizational structure?
Ans: Client
|
Operating Concern
|
Controlling area1 Controlling Area 2
|
Co. Code 1 Co. Code 2
|
Bus area 1 Bus area2 Bus Area3 Bus Area 4

2. How many Normal and Special periods will be there in fiscal year, why do u use special periods?
Ans: 12 Normal posting period and 4 special periods are in the fiscal year which can be used for posting tax and audit adjustments to a closed fiscal year.

3. Where do you open and close periods?
Ans: PPV is used to open and close the periods based on a/c types considering GL Accounts. Tr. Code. OB52.

4. What do you enter in Company code Global settings?
Ans: 4 digit alphanumeric key.
Name of the company
City
Country
Currency
Language
Address

5.What is document type, and what does it control? Examples.
Ans: Document type is nothing vouchers containing line items. Several business transactions can be identified within a particular document type.
It controls the document number ranges.
It controls the Header part of document
IT controls the line item level of the document
Helps filing of physical document

6. What is posting key and what does it control?
Ans: These are special classification keys. Two character numerical key it controls the entry of line items.
Posting key determines Account type; Debit/credit posting, Field status of transaction.

7. What is field status group, what does it control?
Ans: FSG is mandatory field in GL Creation. You use this field to define which fields are displayed when you post business transactions to a G/L account.
A field may have one of the following statuses.
- Suppressed
- Display , Optional
- Required

8. What is chart of account and how many charts of accounts can be assigned to a company?
Ans: Chart of account is a list of all G/L accounts used by one or several company codes.

For each G/L account, the chart of accounts contains the account number, account name, and the information that controls how an account functions and how a G/L account is created in a Company code.

You have to assign a chart of accounts to each company code. This chart of accounts is the Operating chart of accounts and is used for the daily postings in this company code.

You have the following options when using multiple company codes. You can use the same chart of accounts for all company codes

If the company codes all have the same requirements for the chart of accounts set up, assign all of the individual company codes to the same chart of accounts. This could be the case if all company codes are in the same country.

In addition to the operating chart of accounts, you can use two additional charts of accounts If the individual company codes need different charts of accounts, you can assign up to two charts of accounts in addition to the operating chart of accounts. This could be the case if company codes lie in multiple countries.

The use of different charts of accounts has no effect on the balance sheet and profit and loss statement. When creating the balance sheet or the profit and loss statement, you can choose whether to balance the co! many codes which use different charts of accounts together or separately.

9. What does definition of a chart of account contains?
Ans: chart of account key
Name
Maintenance language
Length of the GL Account Number
Controlling Integration
Group chart of accounts (Consolidation)
Block Indicator

10. Can one COA be assigned to several companies?
Ans: yes. One COA can be assigned to several companies.

11) What is account group and what does it control?
Ans: Account group determines which fields you can configure on the G/L master record. It is necessary to have at least two one for B/S and another one for P&L a/c.
It controls the Number ranges of GL A/C.
The status of fields of the master record of GL belongs to company code area.

12) What is reconciliation account; can you directly enter documents in that a/c?
Ans: When you p! ost items to a subsidiary ledger, the system automatically posts the same data to the general ledger. Each subsidiary ledger has one or more reconciliation accounts in the general ledger.
We can't use reconciliation account for direct postings.

13) How do you control field status of GL master records and from where do you control!
Ans: Field status variant is maintained all FSGs.

14) What are the segments of GL master record?
Ans:- COA Segment
A/C group
Nature of account
Short text
GL a/c long text
Trading partner
Group Account Number
- Company code segment
Account currency
Tax
Reconciliation a/c for a/c type
OIM, LID,FSG.

15) What does Field status group assigned to a GL master record controls?
Ans: It controls the account assignments that are made to the account. Specifically the field status group controls whether postings to cost centers, internal orders, profitability segments and so on are required, not allowed (suppressed), or optional.

16) What is Country and operational chart of account? Why do you use group chart of account?
Ans: Operational chart of account – Day to day activities It is mandatory.
Country COA – It's used for legal specific requirement of each country. It's additional and optional.
Group COA used for consolidation of Company codes. This is for group consolidation purpose.

17) What are all the segments in a Customer/Vendor master record?
Ans: Segments in Customer Segments in Vendor
- General Data segment General data segment

- Company code segment Company code segment
- Sales area segment purchasing organization Segment

18) What is open line item management? What do you mean by clearing open line items?
Ans: Open item management is further reconciliation function. OIM allows you to display the open and cleared items and amounts in an account. OIM should be used if an offsetting entry is made for every line item posted in the account. The a/c is reconciled and cleared against another account. Ex. Salary clearing account and GR/IR Clearing account.

19) What is residual payment and part payment?
Ans: Residual payment it clears original invoice with incoming amount and create new line item for remaining outstanding amount.
Partial payment it leaves the original invoice amount and creates new line item for incoming amount.

20) What is internal and external number ranges?
Ans: Internal Number Ranges: Doc. No will be provided by the system automatically in serial order allotting the next available progressive number. The number must be in numerical.
External Number ranges: Doc. No will be given manually by the end user. System will not lock no automatically in this case. User can pick the number randomly. Number may be an alpha numeric.

All SAP Gurus, pls correct me if i am wrong.

SAP FI/CO Sample Questions and Answers 1

1. About evolution in the world of business, we can affirmative that (Please choose the correct sentence):

a) [ ] The internet revolution could turn available to companies the use of ERP functionality.
b) [ ] The next generation of “new dimensional” products appeared taking functionality out of the company, to bring value through extending the Internet Revolution.
c) [ ] The internet has driven to a collaborative environment where value is created through collaboration within business communities.
d) [ ] In the first the companies were looking at Cost reduction and efficiency through integration of business communities.

2. About the definition of ERP and e-business functionalities, we can say that (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct):

a) [ ] ERP offers enterprise centric functionality (general ledger, payroll, order entry) to integrate core, internal processes.
b) [ ] ERP is my SAP Financials and my SAP HR.
c) [ ] ERP is SAP R/3, while e-business is mySAP.com.
d) [ ] About Business Model, ERP can be considered as enterprise centric and e-business, as extended and collaborative.
e) [ ] About Architecture, ERP can be considered as an integrated system and e-business, as an integrated system and an open integration platform.
f) [ ] About Processes, ERP can have them integrated, core within enterprises and collaborative, beyond company boundaries.

3. What is a SAP Business Object (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] It is all the transaction data generated via transactions.
b) [ ] It is the instancied class of the Class Builder.
c) [ ] It is composed of tables that are related in a business context, including the related applications programs and it is maintained in the Class Repository.
d) [ ] It is the representation of a central business object in the real world, such as an employee, sales order, purchase requisition, invoice and so on.
e) [ ] It is a sequence of dialog steps that are consistent in a business context and that belong together logically.

4. About BAPI (Business Application Programming Interface), what is true (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] It is a well-defined interface providing access to processes and data of business application systems.
b) [ ] BAPIs offer a stable, standardized interface for integrating third-party applications and components in the Business Framework.
c) [ ] A BAPI is assigned to one and only one business object.
d) [ ] In the R/3 Enterprise version (4.7) we can use BAPI to create an internal order inside a customized ABAP program.
e) [ ] A business object in the Business Object Repository (BOR) can have many methods from which one or several are implemented as BAPIs.

5. What can we say about ALE (Application Link Enabling, Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Business processes cannot be distributed using ALE.
b) [ ] The ALE concept is related to an enterprise structure with areas that have central tasks and areas with tasks that are decentralized.
c) [ ] The applications are integrated via a central database.
d) [ ] The applications are integrated via the message exchange.
e) [ ] The ALE concept supports the implementation and operation of distributed SAP applications.

6. A company code is:

a) [ ] an independent accounting entity (the smallest organization element for which a complete self-contained set of accounts can be drawn up).
b) [ ] an organizational unit in an enterprise that represents a closed system used for cost accounting purposes.
c) [ ] an organizational unit that provides an additional evaluation level for the purpose of segment reporting, for example.
d) [ ] a dependent accounting entity, according to Fiscal Year.
e) [ ] the highest level in the R/3 system hierarchy.

7. Consider the following sentences:

7.1. The variant principle is a three-step method used in R/3 to assign special properties to one or more R/3 objects.
7.2. One of the disadvantages to use variants is that it can't deal with the maintenance of properties, which are common among several business objects.
7.3. For using the variant principle, you must define the variant, populate it with values and assign it to the R/3 objects.

7.4. This principle is used for Fiscal Years, Posting Periods and so on.

Which of them is false?
a) [ ] 7.1 and 7.2.
b) [ ] 7.1 and 7.3.
c) [ ] 7.1.
d) [ ] 7.2.
e) [ ] 7.3.

8. Consider the following sentences:

8.1. A fiscal year has to be defined by means of separating business transactions into different periods.
8.2. Special periods are used for postings, which are related to the process of the year-end closing. In total, 16 special periods can be

used.
8.3. The Fiscal Year variant only defines the amount of periods and their start and finish dates.
8.4. The Fiscal Year is defined as a variant, which is assigned to the chart of accounts.

Which of them are true?

a) [ ] 8.1 and 8.2.
b) [ ] 8.1 and 8.3.
c) [ ] 8.2 and 8.3.
d) [ ] 8.2 and 8.4.
e) [ ] 8.3 and 8.4.

9. What is an independent fiscal year variant (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] It is a variant which the postings periods are only equal to the months of the year.
b) [ ] It is a variant which you can define different number of periods, according to the year.
c) [ ] It is a variant which each own fiscal year uses the same number of periods, and the postings periods always start and end at the same day of the year.
d) [ ] It is a variant which allows the use of different number of posting periods.
e) [ ] It is a variant not normally used because of its particularity.

10. Consider the following statements about currencies concepts:

10.1. The currency code identifies each currency that will be used into R/3 system.
10.2. You have to define the entire world’s currency into R/3 system
10.3. Exchange rate types distinguish the exchange rates to be considered for various purposes, such as valuation, translation, conversion, planning, etc.

Which of them is true (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] 10.1.
b) [ ] 10.2.
c) [ ] 10.3.
d) [ ] none of them.
e) [ ] all of them.

11. Consider the following sentences:

11.1. A base currency can be assigned to an exchange rate type.
11.2. To deal with exchange rate spreads, two very efficient combinations of the exchange rate tools are using a base currency for the average rate (M) and using the exchange rate spreads to calculate the buying and selling rates (B and G).
11.3. A base currency can be used for an average, a buying or a selling rate.
11.4. The relations between currencies have to be maintained per exchange rate type and currency pair in the translation factors.

Which of these combinations is true?

a) [ ] 11.1, 11.3 and 11.4.
b) [ ] 11.1, 11.2 and 11.4.
c) [ ] 11.2, 11.3 and 11.4.
d) [ ] 11.1, 11.2 and 11.3.
e) [ ] 11.1, 11.2, 11.3 and 11.4.

12. Consider the following sentences about the direct quotation:

12.1. It is also known as price notation.
12.2. The currency value is expressed in units of the foreign currency per unit of local currency.
12.3. For direct quotation, the prefix to indicate the rate is Â“/Â”.

What is the correct option?

a) [ ] 12.1.
b) [ ] 12.2.
c) [ ] 12.3.
d) [ ] none of them.
e) [ ] all of them.

13. Consider the following sentences about the indirect quotation:

13.1. It is also known as volume notation.
13.2. The currency value is expressed in the local currency per unit of foreign currency.
13.3. For indirect quotation, there is no prefix to difference between direct quotation.

What is the correct option?

a) [ ] all of them.
b) [ ] none of them.
c) [ ] 12.3.
d) [ ] 12.2.
e) [ ] 12.1.

14. What of these alternatives are considered master data (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Chart of Accounts.
b) [ ] G/L Accounts.
c) [ ] Vendor.
d) [ ] Customer.
e) [ ] Asset.

15. What can we define into the chart of accounts customizing transaction (OB13 transaction, Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Description.
b) [ ] Maintenance language.
c) [ ] Length of the company code.
d) [ ] Length of the G/L account number.
e) [ ] Blocking / unblocking chart of accounts.

16. Consider the following sentences about the chart of accounts segment:

16.1. It contains the Company Code, Account number and the field status group.
16.2. Whenever you need to enter information for a company code for an account number, you have to type again the information related to chart of accounts segment.
16.3. Texts can be displayed using the program “Account assignment manual”(RFSKTH00).
16.4. Key words facilitate the search for account numbers.

Which of these combinations are false (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] 16.1.
b) [ ] 16.2.
c) [ ] 16.3.

d) [ ] 16.4.
e) [ ] none of them.

17. True or false?

17.1. Every company code that needs to use an account from the assigned chart of accounts has to create its own company code segment.
a) [ ] True b) [ ] False

17.2. For P+L statement accounts, the balance is carried forward to the same account.
a) [ ] True b) [ ] False

17.3. In the chart of accounts segment, it is necessary to indicate whether the account will be a balance sheet or a profit+loss statement account.
a) [ ] True b) [ ] False

17.4. Number intervals for G/L account master records can overlap.
a) [ ] True b) [ ] False

17.5. It is not possible to influence the appearance of an account's master data.
a) [ ] True b) [ ] False

18. Consider the following sentences about field status:

18.1. Fields which are _____ can be _____.
18.2. Fields which have an entry that _____ can be set to _____ only (even in change mode).

Which of the options below matches the blank spaces of those sentences?

a) [ ] used/suppressed for 18.1; must be changed/display for 18.2.
b) [ ] not used/suppressed for 18.1; must be changed/display for 18.2.

c) [ ] not used/optional for 18.1; should not be changed/suppressed for 18.2.
d) [ ] not used/suppressed for 18.1; should not be changed /display for 18.2.
e) [ ] used/optional for 18.1; must be changed/display for 18.2.

19. Consider the following sentences about field status:

19.1. Fields which _____ can be made _____.
19.2. Fields that can be entered, but are not required, can be set to _____ entry.

Which of the options below matches the blank spaces of those sentences?

a) [ ] must not have an entry/optional for 19.1; suppressed for 19.2.
b) [ ] must have an entry/suppressed for 19.1; suppressed for 19.2.
c) [ ] must have an entry/optional for 19.1; optional for 19.2.
d) [ ] must have an entry/required for 19.1; optional for 19.2.
e) [ ] must not have an entry/required for 19.1; optional for 19.2.

20. Consider the following sentences:

20.1. Reconciliation accounts are general ledger accounts assigned to the business partner master records to record all transactions in the sub-ledger.
20.2. For accounts without line item display, the most important data from the posted line items is stored in a special index table.
20.3. The account currency must be in the local currency.
20.4. Items in accounts with open item management means the G/L accounts should have a offsetting posting for a given business transaction.

Which of these are true (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] 20.1 and 20.3.
b) [ ] 20.2 and 20.4.
c) [ ] 20.1 and 20.2.
d) [ ] 20.2 and 20.3.
e) [ ] 20.1 and 20.4.

Answers:
1. C
2. A, C, D, E.
3. D
4. A, B, C, D, E.
5. B, D, E.
6. A

Item Â“BÂ” is the definition of controlling area.
Item Â“CÂ” is the definition of business area.
Item Â“DÂ” is not any definition.
Item Â“EÂ” is the definition of client.

7. D
In fact, the main advantage of using variants is that it is easier to maintain properties, which are common among several business objects.

8. B
9. C
10. A, C.
Most of the world's currencies are already defined into R/3 system.

11. B
Be careful: A base currency can only be used for an average rate, not for a selling or a buying rate.

12. A
13. E
14. B, C, D, E.
A chart of accounts is a variant, which contains the structure and the basic information about general ledger accounts.

15. A, B, D, E.
16. A, B.
17. True or false:

17.1. True.
17.2. False. For P+L statement accounts the balance is carried forward to a retained earnings account and the P+L statement account is set to zero.
17.3. True.
17.4. True.
17.5. False. It is possible to influence the appearance of an account's master data using the field status.

18. D
19. D
20. E

SAP FI/CO Sample Questions and Answers 2

1. Since the line item display takes up additional system resources, you should only use it if there is no other way of looking at the line items. So, you should not activate the line item display for the following accounts (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct):

a) [ ] P+L Statement.
b) [ ] Reconciliation.
c) [ ] Revenue.
d) [ ] Material Stock.
e) [ ] Tax.

2. Consider the following statements:

2.1. Accounts with open item management must have line item display activated.
2.2. You can activate or deactivate open item management every time, even if the account hasn't a zero balance.
2.3. You can select both local and foreign currencies as account currency.
2.4. If the account is the local currency, the account can only be posted to this currency.
2.5. When using the "Only Balances in Local Currency" indicator in the master data record, transaction figures are only managed for amounts translated into local currency.

Which of the above statements are true (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?
a) [ ] 2.1.
b) [ ] 2.2.
c) [ ] 2.3.
d) [ ] 2.4.
e) [ ] 2.5.

3. True or false?

3.1. The "Only Balances in Local Currency" indicator must not be set in reconciliation accounts for customers or vendors.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

3.2. The "Only Balances in Local Currency" indicator is usually set in balance sheet accounts that are not managed in foreign currencies and not managed on an open item basis.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

3.3. Accounts with a foreign currency as an account currency can be posted to any currency.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

3.4. You can use a group chart of accounts for internal purposes.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

3.5. The usage of a financial statement version for the group chart of accounts is optional.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

4. What is the disadvantage of using the group chart of accounts (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] Because changes to existing G/L Accounts are effective as soon as they have been saved and could have extensive consequences.
b) [ ] Because accounts with the account currency as local currency can only be posted to this local currency.
c) [ ] Because the company codes use different operational chart of accounts, you cannot carry out cross-company code controlling.
d) [ ] Because the group chart of accounts must be assigned to each operational chart of accounts.
e) [ ] Because you must enter the group account number in the chart of accounts segment of the operational account.

5. Consider the following statements:

5.1. You cannot use the country chart of accounts if you desire to use the cross-company code controlling.
5.2. The disadvantage of using country chart of accounts is the accounting clerks who may be familiar with the country chart of accounts first have to get used to using the operational chart of accounts.
5.3. Reconciliation accounts are updated on a daily basis.

Which of them are false (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] 5.1 and 5.2.
b) [ ] 5.1 and 5.3.
c) [ ] 5.2 and 5.3.
d) [ ] all of them.
e) [ ] none of them.

6. Which are the segments of the SD view of the customer account master data (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Client.
b) [ ] Company Code.
c) [ ] Controlling Area.
d) [ ] Sales Area.
e) [ ] Purchasing Organization.

7. Which are the segments of the MM view of the customer account master data (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Client.
b) [ ] Company Code.
c) [ ] Controlling Area.
d) [ ] Sales Area.
e) [ ] Purchasing Organization.

8. What is the segment that makes complete both customer and vendor accounts (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] Client.
b) [ ] Company Code.
c) [ ] Controlling Area.
d) [ ] Sales Area.
e) [ ] Purchasing Organization.

9. What characteristics are configured as standard for every customer/vendor account (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Line Item Display.
b) [ ] Company Code.
c) [ ] Currency.
d) [ ] Open Item Management.
e) [ ] Purchasing Organization.

10. Consider the following statements:

10.1. Number ranges for customer/vendor accounts can overlap.
10.2. An one-time account is a special customer/vendor master record which a company rarely do business.
10.3. The account group is used to control the fields displayed in the master record.
10.4. If you enter an alternative payer, the amount to clear the open items due in the account is paid by the alternative payer.
10.5. One number range can only be assigned to one account group.

Which of the above statements are true (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] 10.1.
b) [ ] 10.2.
c) [ ] 10.3.
d) [ ] 10.4.
e) [ ] 10.5.

11. True or false?

11.1. For every bank that is used in the system (for example, as a house bank or as a customer/vendor bank) you have to create a bank master record.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

11.2. Banks that are used by your company are defined as house banks.a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

11.3. You cannot create bank master data when entering bank information in the customer or vendor master record.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

11.4. Bank Account and G/L Account are the same master data object.

a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

11.5. Customers that use the lockbox function can create a batch input session that automatically updates customer banking information in the master record.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

12. Consider the following statements:

12.1. The system can assign the document numbers or the user can assign
the number during document entry.
12.1. A business transaction creates only one document.
12.3. Document types are defined at company code level.
12.4. Number ranges for document numbers and account types defined for postings are defined by the document types.
12.5. Document types also define whether invoices are posted with the net procedure.

Choose the correct option:

a) [ ] 12.1, 12.4 and 12.5 are correct.
b) [ ] 12.2, 12.4 and 12.5 are correct.
c) [ ] 12.3, 12.4 and 12.5 are correct.

d) [ ] 12.1, 12.3 and 12.4 are correct.
e) [ ] 12.1, 12.2 and 12.5 are correct.

13. What do the posting keys specify (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Whether the line item is connected to a payment transaction or not.
b) [ ] Whether the posting is sales-relevant and the sales figure of the account is to be updated by the transaction, for example, by the posting of a customer invoice.
c) [ ] Whether the line items contain “credit” or “debit” values.
d) [ ] Whether the line items are valid for a business transaction.
e) [ ] Whether the accounts are allowed for posting.

14. Consider the following statements:

14.1. A company code must be assigned to a posting period variant to have the control for posting periods.
14.2.‘+’ symbol represents all account types in the posting period customizing screen.
14.3. The account interval in the posting period customizing screen can be both G/L and sub ledger accounts.
14.4. The maximum amounts are defined per company code in “tolerance groups”.
14.5. It is not possible to assign tolerance groups to user logon ID’s.

Choose the correct option:

a) [ ] 14.1, 14.4 and 14.5 are correct.
b) [ ] 14.2, 14.4 and 14.5 are correct.
c) [ ] 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5 are correct.
d) [ ] 14.1, 14.2 and 14.4 are correct.
e) [ ] 14.1, 14.2 and 14.5 are correct.

15. What fields of a FI Document Header section can be changed after a document has already been posted (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] Fiscal Year.
b) [ ] Reference Number.
c) [ ] Text fields.
d) [ ] Header text.
e) [ ] Posting date.

16. About the change control, what conditions below are applicable (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

16.1. The posting period is already closed.
16.2. The line item is not yet cleared.
16.3. The document is a credit memo for an invoice.
16.4. The document is not a credit memo from a down payment.
16.5. The line item is either a debit in a customer account or a credit in a vendor account.

a) [ ] 16.1.
b) [ ] 16.2.
c) [ ] 16.3.
d) [ ] 16.4.
e) [ ] 16.5.

17. What are the prerequisites to enable negative postings (Note: we can have more than one correct sentence. Please select the sentences you think they are correct)?

a) [ ] You have to define reversal reasons for negative reversal.
b) [ ] You have to ensure company code permits negative postings.
c) [ ] You have to define the document type that explicitly allows negative postings.
d) [ ] You have to use cleared items.
e) [ ] You have to reset cleared items.

18. What is the purpose of the terms of payment (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] Calculate a cash discount and invoice due date.
b) [ ] Calculate the tax amounts.
c) [ ] Enable the cross-company code transactions.
d) [ ] Define the baseline date.
e) [ ] Calculate only the required conditions for SD invoices.

19. Consider the following statements:

19.1. Terms of payments are copied from invoice to credit memos when they are linked to.
19.2. Inserting a Â“VÂ” in the invoice reference field during document entry means the terms of payment are activated in the non-invoice-related credit memos.
19.3. The account type field in terms of payment basic data screen should be defined separately, to prevent any done change in the term

of payment.
19.4. The system cannot define the splitment of an installment payment; at least you define it in the terms of payment.
19.5. The day limits define the dates of the cash discount periods.

Which of the statements above is false (Please choose the correct sentence)?

a) [ ] 19.1.
b) [ ] 19.2.
c) [ ] 19.3.
d) [ ] 19.4.
e) [ ] 19.5.

20. True or false?
20.1. SAP supports tax on sales and purchases, US sales tax, additional taxes and withholding tax as tax systems for different countries.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.
20.2. Only national level of taxation is allowed in the R/3 system.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.
20.3. A tax calculation procedure is assigned to every company code for carrying out tax calculations.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.
20.4.A jurisdiction code is a combination of the codes of tax authorities that tax movements of goods and use their own tax rates.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.
20.5. If you desire to post manual tax postings, you have to flag the “Post Automatically Only” field of the account master record.
a) [ ] True. b) [ ] False.

Answers:
1. B, C, D, E.
2. A, C, E.

3. True or false:
3.1. True.
3.2. True.
3.3. False. Accounts with a foreign currency as an account currency can only be posted to in this foreign currency.
3.4. True.
3.5. False. You must use a financial statement version for the group chart of accounts.

4. C.
Item “a” is related to Collective Processing for G;L Accounts Master Data.
Item “b” is not true for the R/3 system concept. If the account currency is the local currency, the account can be posted to in any currency.
Item “d” and “e” are some actions to be done for using group chart of accounts, so, they are not the disadvantage.

5. B.
In fact, since all company codes use the same operational chart of accounts for postings, you can carry out cross-company code controlling. About Reconciliation accounts, they are updated real time.

6. A, D.
7. A, E.
8. B.
9. A, D.
10. B, C, D.

NOTE: A number range can be assigned to several account groups.

11. True or false?

11.1. True.
11.2. True.
11.3. False. In fact, we can create bank master data when entering bank
information in the customer or vendor master record.
11.4. False. Each bank account is reflected in the SAP System by a combination of house bank ID and account ID. This combination is entered in a G/L account that represents the bank accounting the general ledger.
11.5. True.

12. A.
13. A, B, C, E.
14. D.
15. B, C.
16. B, D, E.
17. A, B, C.
18. A.
19. E.

The day limits are used to store several versions of terms of payment under the same terms of payment key.

20. True or false:
20.1. True.
20.2. False. Two types of taxation can be represented in the R/3 system: taxation at national level and taxation at regional/jurisdiction level.
20.3. False. A tax calculation procedure is assigned to every country for carrying out tax calculations.
20.4. True
20.5. False. If you have selected this field, no manual tax postings are allowed.

FI-AR-AR (FBD) Accounts Receivable: Basic Functions - Customers

Customer Master Credit Management: KUNNR

Central Data KNKK

Customer Master Credit Management: KUNNR / KKBER

Control Area Data KNKKF1

Credit Management : FI Status data LOGSYS / KUNNR / KKBER / REGUL

RFRR

Accounting Data – A/R and A/P RELID / SRTFD / SRTF2

Information System FI-BL-PT

Bank Accounting: Payment (BFIBL_CHECK_D) Transactions – General Sections

PAYR Payment Medium File ZBUKR / HBKID / HKTID / RZAWE / CHECT

PCEC Pre-numbered Check ZBUKR / HBKID / HKTID / STAPL

FI-BL-PT-AP (FMZA)

Bank Accounting: Payment Transactions – Automatic Payments

Global Settings for Payment Program for MANDT

Payment Requests FDZA

As Management Line Items in Payment KEYNO

Requests PAYRQ

Payment Requests KEYNO

Important Tables in SAP CO

Controlling

Table Name	Description	Important Fields
AUSP	Characteristic Values	MANDT / OBJEK / ATINN / ATZHL
CO-KBAS	Overhead Cost Controlling	
A132	Price per Cost Center	MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS
A136	Price per Controlling Area	MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS
A137	Price per Country / Region	MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS
COSC	CO Objects: Assignment of Original	MANDT / OBJNR / SCTYP / VERSN
CSSK	Cost Center / Cost Element	MANDT / VERSN / KOKRS / GJAHR
CSSL	Cost Center / Activity Type	MANDT / KOKRS / KOSTL / LSTAR

KAPS CO Period Locks MANDT / KOKRS / GJAHR / VERSN

CO-KBASCORE Overhead Cost Controlling: General Services

CSKA Cost Elements (Data Dependent on MANDT / KTOPL / KSTAR

CSKB Cost Elements (Data Dependent on MANDT / KOKRS / KSTAR / DATBI

CSKS Cost Center Master Data MANDT / KOKRS / KOSTL / DATBI

CSLA Activity Master MANDT / KOKRS / LSTAR / DATBI

CO-OM (KACC) Overhead Cost Controlling

COBK CO Object: Document Header MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR

COEJ CO Object: Line Items (by Fiscal MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEJL CO Object: Line Items for Activity MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEJR CO Object: Line Items for SKF (by MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEJT CO Object: Line Items for Prices MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEP CO Object: Line Items (by Period) MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEPL CO Object: Line Items for Activity MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEPR CO Object: Line Items for SKF (by MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COEPT CO Object: Line Items for Prices MANDT / KOKRS / BELNR / BUZEI

COKA CO Object: Control Data for Cost MANDT / OBJNR / GJAHR / KSTAR

COKL CO Object: Control Data for Activ MANDT / LEDNR / OBJNR / GJAHR

COKP CO Object: Control Data for Prima MANDT / LEDNR / OBJNR / GJAHR

COKR CO Object: Control Data for Stati MANDT / LEDNR / OBJNR / GJAHR

COKS CO Object: Control Data for Secon MANDT / LEDNR / OBJNR / GJAHR

CO-OM-CEL (KKAL) Cost Element Accounting (Reconciliation Ledger)

COFI01 Object Table for Reconciliation L MANDT / OBJNR

COFI02 Transaction Dependent Fields for MANDT / OBJNR

COFIP Single Plan Items for Reconciliation RCLNT / GL_SIRID

COFIS Actual Line Items for Reconciliation RCLNT / GL_SIRID

CO-OM-CCA Cost Center Accounting (Cost Accounting Planning RK-S) – What is RK-S

A138 Price per Company Code MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS

A139 Price per Profit Center MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS

CO-OM-OPA (KABR) Overhead Orders: Application Development R/3 Cost Accounting Settlement

AUAA Settlement Document: Receiver Seg MANDT / BELNR / LFDNR

AUAB Settlement Document: Distribution MANDT / BELNR / BUREG / LFDNR

AUAI Settlement Rules per Depreciation MANDT / BELNR / LFDNR / AFABE

AUAK Document Header for Settlement MANDT / BELNR

AUAO Document Segment: CO Objects to b MANDT / BELNR / LFDNR

AUAV Document Segment: Transactions MANDT / BELNR / LFDNR

COBRA Settlement Rule for Order Settlem MANDT / OBJNR

COBRB Distribution Rules Settlement Rul MANDT / OBJNR / BUREG / LFDNR

CO-OM-OPA (KAUF) Overhead Orders: Cost Accounting Orders

AUFK Order Master Data MANDT / AUFNR

AUFLAY0 Entity Table: Order Layouts MANDT / LAYOUT

EC-PCA (KE1) Profit Center Accounting

CEPC Profit Center Master Data Table MANDT / PRCTR / DATBI / KOKRS

CEPCT Texts for Profit Center Master Da MANDT / SPRAS / PRCTR / DATBI

CEPC_BUKRS Assignment of Profit Center to a MANDT / KOKRS / PRCTR / BUKRS

GLPCA EC-PCA: Actual Line Items RCLNT / GL_SIRID

GLPCC EC-PCA: Transaction Attributes MANDT / OBJNR

GLPCO EC-PCA: Object Table for Account MANDT / OBJNR

GLPCP EC-PCA: Plan Line Items RCLNT / GL_SIRID

EC-PCA BS (KE1C) PCA Basic Settings: Customizing for Profit Center Accounting

A141 Dependent on Material and Receive MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / KOKRS

A142 Dependent on Material MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / WERKS

A143 Dependent on Material Group MANDT / KAPPL / KSCHL / WERKS

Important Tables in SAP AA

FI-AA-AA (AA) Asset Accounting: Basic Functions – Master Data

ANKA Asset Classes: General Data ANLKL

ANKP Asset Classes: Fld Cont Dpndnt on Chart ANLKL / AFAPL

of Depreciation

ANKT Asset Classes: Description SPRAS / ANLKL

ANKV Asset Classes: Insurance Types ANLKL / VRSLFD

ANLA Asset Master Record Segment BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2

ANLB Depreciation Terms BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / AFABE

/ BDATU

ANLT Asset Texts SPRAS / BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2

ANLU Asset Master Record User Fields .INCLUDE / BUKRS / ANLN1 /ANLN2

ANLW Insurable Values (Year Dependent) BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / VRSLFD /

GJAHR

ANLX Asset Master Record Segment BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2

ANLZ Time Dependent Asset Allocations BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / BDATU

FI-AA-AA (AA2) Asset Accounting: Basic Functions – Master Data 2.0

ANAR Asset Types ANLAR

ANAT Asset Type Text SPRAS / ANLAR

FI-AA-AA (AB) Asset Accounting: Basic Functions –

Asset Accounting

ANEK Document Header Asset Posting BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / GJAHR /

LNRAN

ANEP Asset Line Items BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / GJAHR /

LNRAN / AFABE

ANEV Asset Downpymt Settlement BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / GJAHR /

LNRANS

ANKB Asset Class: Depreciation Area ANLKL / AFAPL / AFABE / BDATU

ANLC Asset value Fields BUKRS / ANLN1 / ANLN2 / GJAHR /

AFABE

ANLH Main Asset Number BUKRS / ANLN1

ANLP Asset Periodic Values BUKRS / GJAHR / PERAF / AFBNR /

ANLN1 / ANLN2 / AFABER

FI-SL-VSR (GVAL) Special Purpose Ledger: Validation, Substitution and Rules

GB03	Validation / Substitution User	VALUSER
GB92	Substitutions	SUBSTID
GB93	Validation	VALID

SAF FI Frequently Asked Questions 1

1. Whether any FI document will be created during PO(Purchase order)? If please mention the entry also.
2. What factors differentiates from one dunning level and other dunning level?
3. APP There will be many banks in a house bank. If the payment should be maid from particular bank GL account. Where it is need to configure.
4. What are various types of servers in SAP R/3
5. Can anybody explain me FI-MM integartion.pl explain in detail
i. Movement types
ii. Account class
iii. Material types
6. Maximum no. of dunning levels are created?
7. In how many ways APP is configured
8. What is diff between AAM, Recurring entries, Sample document?

Find here with the answers for your questions

1. Whether any FI document will be created during PO (Purchase order)? If Pl mention the entry also?

Ans: There is no document that is created in FI side during PO. But in controlling there can be a commitment posting to a Cost Center. The offsetting entry is posted at the time of GR.

2. What factors differentiates from one dunning level and other dunning level

Ans: The most important thing that differentiates the dunning levels is the dunning texts. The dunning text defines the urgency of the

dunning notice. The other things can be the dunning charges, minimum & maximum amounts etc.

3. APP

There will be many banks in a house bank. If the payment should be maid from particular bank GL account. Where it is configured.

Ans: There can be several accounts in the same house bank. We should assign the GL accounts exclusively at the time of creating the Bank master data and the bank accounts. Accordingly we can do the bank determination in FBZP for the individual banks and the corresponding sub accounts.

Tr code for Defining bank: FI12.

4. What are various types of servers in SAP R/3?

Ans: The Typical SAP landscape looks something like figure 1.4 below:

5. Can anybody explain me FI-MM integartion.pl explain in detail

i. Movement types:

Classification key indicating the type of material movement (for example, goods receipt, goods issue, physical stock transfer).

The movement type enables the system to find predefined posting rules determining how the accounts of the financial accounting system (stock and consumption accounts) are to be posted and how the stock fields in the material master record are to be updated.

ii. Valuation class

Assignment of a material to a group of G/L accounts

Along with other factors, the valuation class determines the G/L accounts that are updated as a result of a valuation-relevant transaction or event, such as a goods movement.

The valuation class makes it possible to:

- Post the stock values of materials of the same material type to different G/L accounts

- Post the stock values of materials of different material types to the same G/L account

iii. Transaction/Event Key

Key allowing the user to differentiate between the various transactions and events (such as physical inventory transactions and goods movements) that occur within the field of inventory management.

The transaction/event type controls the filing/storage of documents and the assignment of document numbers.

iv. Material Type

Groups together materials with the same basic attributes, for example, raw materials, semi finished products, or finished products.

When creating a material master record, you must assign the material to a material type. The material type you choose determines:

- Whether the material is intended for a specific purpose, for example, as a configurable
  material or process material
- Whether the material number can be assigned internally or externally
- The number range from which the material number is drawn
- Which screens appear and in what sequence
- Which user department data you may enter
- What procurement type the material has; that is, whether it is manufactured in-house or
  procured externally, or both

Together with the plant, the material type determines the material's inventory management requirement that is:

- Whether changes in quantity are updated in the material master record
- Whether changes in value are also updated in the stock accounts in financial accounting

6. Maximum no. of dunning levels is created?

Ans: 9 levels maximum.

7. In how many ways APP is configured?

Tr Code: FBZP

8. What is diff between AAM, Recurring entries, Sample document?

Account Assignment Model:

A reference for document entry that provides default values for posting business transactions. An account assignment model can contain any number of G/L account items and can be changed or supplemented at any time. In contrast to sample documents, the G/L account items for account assignment models may be incomplete.

Recurring Entries:

A periodically recurring posting made by the recurring entry program on the basis of recurring entry original documents.

The procedure is comparable with a standing order by which banks are authorized to debit rent payments, payment contributions or loan repayments.

Sample Documents:

Special type of reference document. Data from this document is used to create default entries on the accounting document entry screen.

Unlike an accounting document, a sample document does not update transaction figures but merely serves as a data source for an accounting document.

SAF FI Frequently Asked Questions 2

1. Where to assign activity type in cost centers? OR how to link cost centers & activity types?

>> There is no direct assignment. You plan the output for a cost center first in kp26. Then you've to plan the value of that cost center which you budget for a period in kp06. Planned Activity expenditure / Planned Activity qty gives yia planned act rate which you can use to valuate your activity confirmations in mfg orders. You can also define your own prices, but you have to run the price revaluation if you want to revaluate your actual activity prices.

2. For stat. key figure what is the significance of sender & receiver cost elements & cost centers?

>> Stat key fig are not real account assignments. In simple traditional terms it is the base to allocate or define proportions with which the cost is allocated. SKFs are used to calculate the debit on a receiver object. These values can be used for assessing common costs which are used by all the other cost centers.

3. How SKF works... Kindly give me T Codes Also.

>> You create & plan SKF.
Create using KK01 & PLAN the parameters of SKF in KP46

1. Does any one know what is Software life cycle, it was a question asked in an interview.

2. In GL master we have a option "Balance in local currency" and "Account currency". What does it mean?

3. In movement type(MM), what is value & quantity string I know it updates values and quantities in GL with mix of valuation class, transaction key modifier and GL A/c. But how does it work when doing a mvt type?

4. In FI when doing Special GL transaction what determines the fields' statues of the screen and why do we have so many screens followed by it. Is it determined by posting Keys? is it to determine Account type for which we are using the Special GL and debit and credit?

Q: Software Life Cycle,

Ans: it is nothing but Road Map - five phases like, Project Preparation, Blue print, Realization, Final preparation and Go-live support.

Q: In GL master we have a option "Balance in local currency" and "Account currency". What does it mean?

Ans: Account currency is that the GL account in which currency do you want to maintain. if you decided that you want maintain in company code currency, you can post any currency in that account. If not, you want to maintain separate currency for that GL then exchange rate difference will come because the conversion rate.

Balance in local currency - some GL account can't be maintain on open item basis and can't in foreign currency like clearing account

and discount account etc., in such case you can assign this indicator to show the balance in local currency.

Q. In movement type (MM), what is value & quantity string I know it updates values and quantities in GL with mix of valuation class, transaction key modifier and GL A/c. But how does it work when doing a mvt type?

Ans: Basically, the system does not know which GL has to be updated with what. here, we are giving a direction to the system to update the data.

What you said is correct; the system will update the value and qty in the material master. You would have seen some more fields also, like Movement indicator, consumption, value string and transaction event key etc.,

While creating a PO, the system will take the Movement type as a base, with MT, it will identify the MI(movement indicator - used to define whether it is goods movement for production order, purchase order, delivery note etc), and it will identify the consumption,(like it is assets, or consumption or sales order) and it will identify the value string (it is must to assigned to movement type, through allocation of value string to movement type, system will automatically identify the GL) and it will post the entry (dr/cr)in the GL based on the transaction and event key figure which is used to determine the debit and credit entry of a GL

4. In Field Status Group there are options like Suppress, optional, Required, Display. So that it is followed by so many screens and it is determined by posting key. Its both debit (or) (Both) credit.

Questionnaire with Answers for SAP FI

What is the difference between company and company code?
A company is the organizational unit used in the legal consolidation module to roll up financial statements of several company codes. The Company Code is the smallest organizational! Unit for which a complete self-contained set of accounts can be drawn up for purposes of external reporting.

How many chart of accounts can be attached to a company code?
One or more Operative Chart of Accounts can be assigned to a company code. A COA must be assigned to a company code. This COA is the operative COA and is used in both FI and CO. One Chart of Account can be assigned too many Company codes i.e., multiple

company codes can either share the same or have separate COA. But a company code (Country specific Company code or International Company code) can have a country specific COA also along with Operative COA. The link between the regular COA and the country COA appears in the alternate number field of the G/L master record.

Eg: If a company's subsidiaries are located in both US & Mexico. We need to configure 2 Company codes - one for US and another for México, for eg U100 and M100. The same way we create 2 COA's one for US & one for Mexico, USCA and MXCA. Mexico has different govt reporting requirements than the US so we will need to define a company code specific to Country Mexico and also create a country specific COA to be used, in addition to normal COA. In tcode OBY6(Comp Code Global Parameters) of CC M100 we define normal COA i.e.,USCA in Chart of Accounts field and MXCA in Country Chart/Accts field.

What are substitutions and validations? What is the precedent?
Validations are used to check settings and return a message if the prerequisite check condition is met.
Substitutions are similar to validations; they actually replace and fill in field values behind the scenes without the user’s knowledge unlike validations that create on-screen msgs to the user.

What is a controlling area?
The Controlling Area is the central organizational unit within CO module. It is representative of a contained Cost Accounting envt where costs and revenues can be managed.

Define relationship between controlling area and company code?
A controlling area may include one or more company codes which must use the same operative chart of accounts as the controlling area. A Controlling Area can contain multiple company code assignments but a single company code can be assigned to only one controlling area.

What is a fiscal year variant?
Fiscal Year is a period of 12 months and SAP provides 4 special periods to posting adjustment Entries. Fiscal year determines posting periods. Posting periods are used to assign business transactions. Fiscal year may be year dependent or year independent.

What are special periods used for?
The Special periods in a fiscal year variant can be used for things like posting audit or tax adjustments to a closed fiscal year.

What do you mean by year dependent in fiscal year variants?
Year Dependent: the financial year is same as calendar year. Starting from 1st Jan to 31st Dec (where posting periods and the calendar months are equal)
Year Independent: the financial year is different from calendar year Starting from 1st April to 31st March (where the posting period months are not equal to calendar year months)

What are shortened fiscal year? When are they used?
Shortened Fiscal Year: a financial year, which has less than 12 periods.

What are posting periods?
The Posting period variant controls which posting periods, both normal and special, are open for each company code. It is possible to have a different posting period variant for each company code in the organization. The posting period is independent of the fiscal year variant.

What are document types and what are they used for?
Document type is the identifier of different account transactions like SA for G/L,AA for Asset Accounting etc.The doc. Types controls things like type of the account that can be posted to, the number range assigned to it, and required doc header fields.

How are tolerance group for employees used?
Tolerance group stores Posting amount defaults. Tolerance groups are assigned to User ID’s that ensures only authorized persons can make postings.

What are posting keys? State the purpose of defining posting keys?
Posting keys determine whether a line item entry is a debit or a credit as well as the possible field status for the transaction. Posting keys are SAP delivered. If u want changes like making additional fields optional on payment type posting keys then the best possible action is to copy the posting key that needs to be modified and then modify it.

What are field status groups?
Field status groups control the additional account assignments and other fields that can be posted at the line item level for a G/L account.

Q1-What are adjustment postings and its use? Give t.codes and paths if possible?

Answer: fb50,f-02 and others could be used for adjustments. These adjustments are to correct any financial representation that has already been booked into the accounts.

Q2-Suppose I have purchased goods of 10 units (raw materials or semi-finished goods) worth Rs10000 from vendor A (suppose) and also made payment for the same. Now during the manufacturing process, it was observed that 3 units are defective, now my question is how do we deal with the defective units in SAP as I have already made payment for the 10 units(i.e Rs10000).

Answer: If you have a GRN against these materials, then the same can be return delivered. An appropriate movement type needs to be configured for the same. As for the payment, raise a credit note on the vendor.

* Using Debit Memo you can get the money for defective 3 units. *-- Gnan Eswari

Q.3-We always copy company code or we can create manually also? If possible give reasons also.

Answer: There are loads of tables that get copied over when copying co codes. This might be incomplete in a manual copy, and hence the manual route is not advisable.

Q.4-In case of APP, when bank master data updated?

Q.5-Suppose in 2004 I have depreciation key 'AB&in 2005 depreciation key I have changed to"CD". In what way my balances would be affected like balances of depreciation, accumulated depreciation, assets etc.

Answer: The difference in the depreciation that is posted already and what should be posted with historical effect will be posted in the current accounting period.

Q.6 How many chart of accounts can be assigned to company code we can assign company code to chart of account through OB62? Now my question is in what way we can assign three types of chart of account to company code in one transaction code (I might be wrong plz correct me)

Answer: Three, although the group and country chart of accounts are optional. The group chart of accounts is assigned to the operational chart of accounts, and the only mandatory Co is the Operational Co

Q.7 How many financial statement versions can be assigned to co. code?

Answer: As many FSVs as you want can be assigned to the co code i.e. 1:n as of Co Code: FSV.

I have created Company Code and all other configuration related to the C Code. Also in MM I have created purchase order, created vendor, material etc. I couldn't activate the PO due to the following error messages in red:

1. MAINTAIN TOLERANCE LIMITS FOR TOLERANCE KEY PE ACCOUNT ASSIGNMENT
2. CONTROL INDICATORS FOR CONTROLLING AREA DO NOT EXIST.

I have assigned controlling area to company code and I could see the controlling area in existence via master file and gl verification.

1. MAINTAIN TOLERANCE LIMITS FOR TOLERANCE KEY PE ACCOUNT ASSIGNMENT -----> Please follow this link ---> SPRO ----> MM----> Purchasing ---> Purchase Order ---> Set Tolerance limits for price variance ---> Here you have to set for Tolerance keys PE and SE. Just copy them from std co. code.

2. CONTROL INDICATORS FOR CONTROLLING AREA DO NOT EXIST. ----->

In Controlling ---> General Controlling ---> Maintain Controlling Area ---> Maintain Controlling Area ---> Activate Components/Control Indicators ---> You need to check if you want to activate the order management/activity based costing/commitment management etc.

SAP FI FAQ

1. There is "company" field in the Company Code global settings. The R/3 help says that it is being used for consolidation. We can use Group Chart of account to do the same. What is the significance of this field?

2. When we copy the COA, only one Fin Stat Version is being copied. A COA can have many Fin Stat Version. Why copying of COA allows only one Fin St Ver?

3. What are the information that are not copied to new company code when we copy company code?

4. Whether one group chart of account can be assigned to 2 Operational charts. For Eg. INTA and INTB is being used by group of company as OCA. Whether GCA GRP can be assigned to INTA and INTB?

1A). Company is an organizational unit which is generally used in the legal consolidation to roll up financial statements of several company codes. A company can include one or more company codes. If we are going for Consolidation , we need to enter the 6 character alphanumeric company identifier that relates to this company code. Company Codes within a Company must use the same chart of accounts and fiscal year. And for consolidation purpose we use Group COA wherein we link the Operating COA thru entering the GL account no. of the Group COA in the GL Account of the Operating COA.

2A). A financial statement version corresponds to the chart of accounts and wherein Individual (operational) accounts are assigned to the corresponding FS item on the lowest level of this version. But as for the rollup of Accounts is not possible in all the FSV which can be copied, n rather can update manually n create multiple FSVs if necessary depending on the Financial Statements which are necessary for the Organization.

3A). All the Organizational units (Global Data) for a company code will b copied to new company code upon using the copy function except for the transactional data.

4A). Yes, Group COA can be assigned i.e., the GL A/c.No. is linked to the GL Accounts of the both Operating COA . That means Group COA consists of Unique set of Accounts which can be linked to Op.COA –1 and Op.COA –2.

Ans: Q.No.1. In the SAP system, consolidation functions in financial accounting are based on companies. A company can comprise one or more company codes. for example: Company A have 4 company codes which is existing in different state and / or country. When Company A wants to consolidated the accounts, it will give the common list of accounts which in turn called group chart of accounts. Group chart of account is used to define/ list the GL account uniformly for all

company codes.

Ans: Q.No.2. In SAP R/3 system, will allow only one financial statement version for single COA which you need to assign the same while copying the COA. T.code OBY7

Ans: Q.No.3. When you want to create FYV, PPV, COA etc for new company code which is as same as existing company code, then you can copy all the information from the source company code to the target company else whatever is required as per the new company code requirement you can only copy the same, rest you can create as per the requirement. for example Fiscal year for new company code may be shortened fiscal year which is differ from the existing company code. In this case, fiscal year for new company code you have to create and assign it to company code.

Ans: Q.No.4. Operational chart of accounts is something differ from the Group chart of accounts but Group chart of account can be assigned to Operating chart of account 1 and 2 through GL account no.

Operating chart of accounts: The operating chart of accounts contains the GL accounts that you use for posting in your company code during daily activities. Financial accounting and controlling both use this chart of accounts. You have to assign an operating chart of account to a company code.

Group chart of accounts: The group chart of accounts contains the GL accounts that are used by the entire corporate group. This allows the company to provide reports for the entire corporate group

How do I know which target cost version we are using?

To find out which version is used for your Target Cost, try this menu path

IMG > Controlling --> Product Cost Controlling --> Cost Object Controlling --> Product Cost by Order --> Period-end Closing --> Variance Calculation --> Define Target Cost Versions (tcode OKV6).

How do you change the "Input tax code - Assets without input tax" value for a company in Asset Accounting? Technically, how do you change field MWSKZVA field in table T093C? TIA.

You can used transaction 'OBCL'.

Via customizing: Asset accounting --> Integration with general ledger --> Assign input tax indicator for non-taxable acquisitions

Require GR & IV report

Is there any report on GR pending for IV?

You could try executing program RFWERE00, without postings. This is the same program which is used for period end closing-regrouping of GR/IR...but for only a report do not create postings.

or

May be transaction MB5S can help you out.

Retained Profit Account

After you run the GL balance carry forward, you only manage to know the balance carry forward for the retained profit account but you don't how much is actually post to the particular account. You have try almost all of the standard report but still can't find any report that can show you the figure.

The balance carried forward is only a 'calculated' figure and not a 'posted' figure. The break-up of the retained earnings figure is available when you run the balance carried forward report.
You can also derive the balance by selecting only the P&L Accounts for the relevant period. The net balance of these accounts should equal the retained earnings account.

ACH payment configuration

Based on 4.0B. Is it possible to configure the system for ACH payments or do we need to upgrade?

You can use RFFOUS_T to produce an ACH file. You may have to use user exits to write header and trailer records. Please read documentation on this program and it is self-explanatory.

Locking of Planning Data in Profit Center Accounting

How to lock planning data in profit center accounting.

In 4.6 b the transaction is S_ALR_87004395 - Maintain Versions you can lock versions for each fiscal year

Changes in vendor master

Is there a report which shows changes in vendor master data.
Not only for one like MK04 or XK04 but for a range like all changes in vendors per c code.
(should be similar to customer master transaction OV51)

You can used report "RFKABL00".

In the accounts payable reporting menu this program can be found via:
Accounts payable --> Adequacy and documentation --> Master data --> Display of vendor changes

(Depending on your SAP version of course)

Bank Statement Upload

How to use the program RFEBKATX? This creates two files STATE.TXT and ITEM.TXT.
How are these files imported into SAP?

Try using program RFEBKA00 to upload the two files.

- one is the header file containing the House bank & account information along with the date and the statement number
- the other is the item details

Integration of FICO with Other Modules

What are the steps for integration of FICO with other modules SD, MM etc.?

Some basic information:

FI-MM: The integration between FI-MM happens in T-code OBYC.

1. When PO is created:

---- No Entry -----

2. When GR is posted

   Inventory Account dr (Transaction Key BSX in OBYC)
   To GRIR account (T.Key WRX in T-code OBYC)

3. When Invoice is posted

   GRIR account Dr.
   Vendor account Cr.

4. Payment made to Vendor

   Vendor A/c Dr
   To Bank Clearing A/c Cr.

Points to know : Movement Types, Assignment of Movement types to T-keys (T-code OMJJ), Value string (I also need some information on this) , OMWN and OMWB transactions.

There is a close integration b/w FI & MM, actually document flows from MM to FI in the following areas such as,

1. Movement Types:

Used to enable the system to find the predefined posting rules determining how the accounts of financial accounting system are to be posted & to update the stock fields in the matrl master data.(Goods Receipt, Goods Issue, etc)

2. Valuation Class:

Assignment of material to grp of gl account, used to determine the gl accounts that are updated as a result of goods movement.

3. Transaction/Event key:

Used to control the storage or filing of documents & assignment of documents. Used to differentiate b/w various transactions such as goods movement that occur in inventory.

4. Material Type:

Each material should assign mtrl type in mtrl master record used to update whether changes made in qty are updated in material master record & change in value also updated in stock account.

FI-SD Integration: The integration is done in T-code VKOA

1. Sales Order Created

   ---No Entry---

2. PGI done (Goods issue)

   Cost of Goods Sold Dr (Configured in OBYC GBB T-Key)
   To Inventory Account

3. Billing document released to Accounting

   Customer Account Dr.
   To Sales Revenue Account (ERL T-key in Pricing procedure)

Note : The GL account is assigned to this ERL in VKOA

4. Payment Received

   Bank Clearing A/c Dr
   Customer A/c Cr.

Points to Know : Good to understand the pricing procedure and how the different transaction keys are used like ERL, ERS etc.

Entering Exchange Rate

You used OB08 to enter the exchange rate ratio (from) and ration (to).

There are three type of Exchange rate :-

1. EURO Euro Dollar

2. M Standard translation at average rate

3. R Exchange rate for currency revaluation

Some Important Tcodes for FI GL AR AP Asset

T Codes Details

Financial Accounting

SPRO Enter IMG

OX02 Company Code - Create, Check, Delete

OX03 Create Business Area

OKBD Functional Areas

OB45 Create Credit Control Area

OB29 Maintain Fiscal Year Variant

OB37 Assign Co. Code to Fiscal Year Variant

OB13 Creation of Chart of Account (CoA)

OBY7 Copy Chart of Account (CoA)

OBY9 Transport Chart of Account

OBD4 Define Account Group

OBY2 Copy GL Accounts from the Chart to Co. Code

OB53 Define Retained Earnings

OB58 Maintain Financial Statement Versions

OBC4 Maintain Field Status Variant

OBBO Define Posting Period Variant

OBA7 Define Document Type & Number Ranges

OB41 Maintain Posting Keys

OBA4 Create Tolerance Groups

FBN1 Create GL Number Ranges

OBL1 Automatic Posting Documentation

FBKP Automatic Account Assignment

OBYC MM Automatic Account Assignment

OBY6 Enter Global Parameters

FS00 Creation of GL Master Records

(F-02) Posting of GL Transactions

(FB03) Display of GL Document

(FS10N) Display of GL Accounts

OB46 Define Interest Calculation Types

OBD3 Define Vendor Account Group

(XK01) Creation of Vendor Master

(F-43) Purchase Invoice Posting

(FK10N) Display Vendor Account

F112 Define House Bank

OBB8 Maintain Terms of Payment (ToP)

OBD2 Creation of Customer Account Group

OBA3 Customer Tolerance Groups

(XD01) Creation of Customer Master

(FD10N) Display Customer Account

(F-28) Incoming Payment Posting

OB61 Define Dunning Area

EC08 Copy Reference Chart of Depreciation (CoD)

OADB Define Depreciation Area

OAOB Assign Chart of Depreciation to Co. Code

OAOA Define Asset Class

AO90 Assignment of Account in Asset Class

OAY2 Determination of Depreciation Area in Asset Class

(AS01) Creation of Asset Master

(AS11) Creation of Sub Asset

(F-90) Asset Purchase Posting

(AFAB) Depreciation Run

(F-92) Asset Sale Posting

(AW01N) Asset Explorer

SAP FI Transaction Code List 1

How to reverse cleared documents?
The following procedure is to be followed to reverse the cleared document.
1. Reset the cleared document and reverse the document.
Path # Accounting ---> financial Accounting ---> C/L ---> Document---> Reset Cleared items - T. code : FBRA
In this screen select resetting and reverse radio button and give the reversal reason. : 01 and save the settings.

F-01 Enter Sample Document

F-02 Enter G/L Account Posting

F-03 Clear G/L Account

F-04 Post with Clearing

F-05 Post Foreign Currency Valuation

F-06 Post Incoming Payments

F-07 Post Outgoing Payments

F-18 Payment with Printout

F-19 Reverse Statistical Posting

F-20 Reverse Bill Liability

F-21 Enter Transfer Posting

F-22 Enter Customer Invoice

F-23 Return Bill of Exchange Pmt Request

F-25 Reverse Check/Bill of Exch.

F-26 Incoming Payments Fast Entry

F-27 Enter Customer Credit Memo

F-28 Post Incoming Payments

F-29 Post Customer Down Payment

F-30 Post with Clearing

F-31 Post Outgoing Payments

F-32 Clear Customer

F-33 Post Bill of Exchange Usage

F-34 Post Collection

F-35 Post Forfaiting

F-36 Bill of Exchange Payment

F-37 Customer Down Payment Request

F-38 Enter Statistical Posting

F-39 Clear Customer Down Payment

F-40 Bill of Exchange Payment

F-41 Enter Vendor Credit Memo

F-42 Enter Transfer Posting

F-43 Enter Vendor Invoice

F-44 Clear Vendor

F-46 Reverse Refinancing Acceptance

F-47 Down Payment Request

F-48 Post Vendor Down Payment

F-49 Customer Noted Item

F-51 Post with Clearing

F-52 Post Incoming Payments

F-53 Post Outgoing Payments

F-54 Clear Vendor Down Payment

F-55 Enter Statistical Posting

F-56 Reverse Statistical Posting

F-57 Vendor Noted Item

F-58 Payment with Printout

F-59 Payment Request

F-60 Maintain Table: Posting Periods

F-62 Maintain Table: Exchange Rates

F-63 Park Vendor Invoice

F-64 Park Customer Invoice

F-65 Preliminary Posting

F-66 Park Vendor Credit Memo

F-67 Park Customer Credit Memo

F-90 Acquisition from purchase w. vendor

F-91 Asset acquis. to clearing account

F-92 Asset Retire. frm Sale w/ Customer

F.01 ABAP/4 Report: Balance Sheet

F.02 Compact Journal

F.03 Reconciliation

F.04 G/L: Create Foreign Trade Report

F.05 Foreign Currency Val.: Open Items

F.06 Foreign Currency Valuation:G/L Assts

F.07 G/L: Balance Carried Forward

F.08 G/L: Account Balances

F.09 G/L: Account List

F.0A G/L: FTR Report on Disk

F.0B G/L: Create Z2 to Z4

F.10 G/L: Chart of Accounts

F.11 G/L: General Ledger from Doc.File

F.12 Advance Tax Return

F.13 ABAP/4 Report: Automatic Clearing

F.14 ABAP/4 Report: Recurring Entries

F.15 ABAP/4 Report: List Recurr.Entries

F.16 ABAP/4 Report: G/L Bal.Carried Fwd

F.17 ABAP/4 Report: Cust.Bal.Confirmation

F.18 ABAP/4 Report: Vend.Bal.Confirmation

F.19 G/L: Goods/Invoice Received Clearing

F.1A Customer/Vendor Statistics

F.1B Head Office and Branch Index

F.20 A/R: Account List

F.21 A/R: Open Items

F.22 A/R: Open Item Sorted List

F.23 A/R: Account Balances

F.24 A/R: Interest for Days Overdue

F.25 Bill of Exchange List

F.26 A/R: Balance Interest Calculation

F.27 A/R: Periodic Account Statements

F.28 Customers: Reset Credit Limit

F.29 A/R: Set Up Info System 1

F.2A Calc.cust.int.on arr.: Post (w/o OI)

F.2B Calc.cust.int.on arr.: Post(with OI)

F.2C Calc.cust.int.on arr.: w/o postings

F.2D Customrs: FI-SD mast.data comparison

F.2E Reconciliation Btwn Affiliated Comps

F.2F Management Acct Group Reconciliation

F.2G Create Account Group Reconcil. G/L

F.30 A/R: Evaluate Info System

F.31 Credit Management - Overview

F.32 Credit Management - Missing Data

F.33 Credit Management - Brief Overview

F.34 Credit Management - Mass Change

F.35 Credit Master Sheet

F.36 Adv.Ret.on Sls/Pur.Form Printout(DE)

F.37 Adv.rept.tx sls/purch.form print (BE

F.38 Transfer Posting of Deferred Tax

F.39 C FI Maint. table T042Z (BillExcTyp)

F.40 A/P: Account List

F.41 A/P: Open Items

F.42 A/P: Account Balances

F.44 A/P: Balance Interest Calculation

F.45 A/P: Set Up Info System 1

F.46 A/P: Evaluate Info System

F.47 Vendors: calc.of interest on arrears

F.48 Vendors: FI-MM mast.data comparison

F.4A Calc.vend.int.on arr.: Post (w/o OI)

F.4B Calc.vend.int.on arr.: Post(with OI)

F.4C Calc.vend.int.on arr.: w/o postings

F.50 G/L: Profitability Segment Adjustmnt

F.51 G/L: Open Items

F.52 G/L: Acct Bal.Interest Calculation

F.53 G/L: Account Assignment Manual

F.54 G/L: Structured Account Balances

F.56 Delete Recurring Document

F.57 G/L: Delete Sample Documents

F.58 OI Bal.Audit Trail: fr.Document File

F.59 Accum.Clas.Aud.Trail: Create Extract

F.5A Accum.Clas.Aud.Trail: Eval.Extract

F.5B Accum.OI Aud.Trail: Create Extract

F.5C Accum.OI Audit Trail: Display Extr.

F.5D G/L: Update Bal. Sheet Adjustment

F.5E G/L: Post Balance Sheet Adjustment

F.5F G/L: Balance Sheet Adjustment Log

F.5G G/L: Subseq.Adjustment(BA/PC) Sp.ErA

F.5I G/L: Adv.Rep.f.Tx on Sls/Purch.w.Jur

F.61 Correspondence: Print Requests

F.62 Correspondence: Print Int.Documents

F.63 Correspondence: Delete Requests

F.64 Correspondence: Maintain Requests

F.65 Correspondence: Print Letters (Cust)

F.66 Correspondence: Print Letters (Vend)

F.70 Bill/Exchange Pmnt Request Dunning

F.71 DME with Disk: B/Excha. Presentation

F.75 Extended Bill/Exchange Information

F.77 C FI Maintain Table T045D

F.78 C FI Maintain Table T045B

F.79 C FI Maintain Table T045G

F.80 Mass Reversal of Documents

F.81 Reverse Posting for Accr./Defer.Docs

F.90 C FI Maintain Table T045F

F.91 C FI Maintain Table T045L

F.92 C FI Maintain T012K (Bill/Exch.)

F.93 Maintain Bill Liability and Rem.Risk

F.97 General Ledger: Report Selection

F.98 Vendors: Report Selection

F.99 Customers: Report Selection

F/LA Create Pricing Report

F/LB Change pricing reports

F/LC Display pricing reports

F/LD Execute pricing reports

F00 SAPoffice: Short Message

F000 Accounting

F010 ABAP/4 Reporting: Fiscal Year Change

F01N Debit position RA single reversal

F01O Vacancy RU single reversal

F01P Accruals/deferrals single reversal

F01Q Debit position MC single reversal

F01R MC settlement single reversal

F01S Reverse Periodic Posting

F01T Reverse Acc./Def. General Contract

F040 Reorganization

F041 Bank Master Data Archiving

F042 G/L Accounts Archiving

F043 Customer Archiving

F044 Vendor Archiving

F045 Document Archiving

F046 Transaction Figures Archiving

F101 ABAP/4 Reporting: Balance Sheet Adj.

F103 ABAP/4 Reporting: Transfer Receivbls

F104 ABAP/4 Reporting: Receivbls Provisn

F107 FI Valuation Run

F110 Parameters for Automatic Payment

F111 Parameters for Payment of PRequest

F13E ABAP/4 Report: Automatic Clearing

F150 Dunning Run

F48A Document Archiving

F53A Archiving of G/L Accounts

F53V Management of G/L Account Archives

F56A Customer Archiving

F58A Archiving of Vendors

F61A Bank archiving

F64A Transaction Figure Archiving

F66A Archiving of Bank Data Storage

F8+0 Display FI Main Role Definition

F8+1 Maintain FI Main Role Definition

F8+2 Display FI Amount Groups

F8+3 Maintain FI Amount Groups

F8B4 C FI Maintain Table TBKDC

F8B6N C FI Maintain Table TBKPV

F8BC C FI Maintain Table TBKFK

F8BF C FI Maintain Table T042Y

F8BG Maintain Global Data for F111

F8BH Inconsistencies T042I and T042Y

F8BJ Maintain Clearing Accts (Rec.Bank)

F8BK Maintain ALE-Compatible Pmnt Methods

F8BM Maintain numb.range: Payment request

F8BN Corr.Acctg Documents Payment Block

F8BO Payment request archiving

F8BR Levels for Payment Requests

F8BS Detail display of payment requests

F8BT Display Payment Requests

F8BU Create payment runs automatically

F8BV Reversal of Bank-to-Bank Transfers

F8BW Reset Cleared Items: Payt Requests

F8BZ F111 Customizing

F8XX Payment Request No. Ranges KI3-F8BM

FA39 Call up report with report variant

FAKA Config.: Show Display Format

FAKP Config.: Maintain Display Format

FAR1 S FI-ARI Maint. table T061A

FARA S FI-ARI Maint. table T061P/Q

FARB C FI-ARI Maint. table T061R

FARI AR Interface: Third-party applicatns

FARY Table T061S

FARZ Table T061V

FAX1 BC sample SAP DE 2.1

FAX2 BC sample 2 SAP DE 2.1

FB00 Accounting Editing Options

FB01 Post Document

FB02 Change Document

FB03 Display Document

FB03Z Display Document/Payment Usage

FB04 Document Changes

FB05 Post with Clearing

FB05_OLD Post with clearing

FB07 Control Totals

FB08 Reverse Document

FB09 Change Line Items

FB10 Invoice/Credit Fast Entry

FB11 Post Held Document

FB12 Request from Correspondence

FB13 Release for Payments

FB1D Clear Customer

FB1K Clear Vendor

FB1S Clear G/L Account

FB21 Enter Statistical Posting

FB22 Reverse Statistical Posting

FB31 Enter Noted Item

FB41 Post Tax Payable

FB50 G/L Acct Pstg: Single Screen Trans.

FB60 Enter Incoming Invoices

FB65 Enter Incoming Credit Memos

FB70 Enter Outgoing Invoices

FB75 Enter Outgoing Credit Memos

FB99 Check if Documents can be Archived

FBA1 Customer Down Payment Request

FBA2 Post Customer Down Payment

FBA3 Clear Customer Down Payment

FBA6 Vendor Down Payment Request

FBA7 Post Vendor Down Payment

FBA7_OLD Post Vendor Down Payment

FBA8 Clear Vendor Down Payment

FBA8_OLD Clear Vendor Down Payment

FBB1 Post Foreign Currency Valn

FBBA Display Acct Determination Config.

FBBP Maintain Acct Determination Config.

FBCJ Cash Journal

FBCJC0 C FI Maintain Tables TCJ_C_JOURNALS

FBCJC1 Cash Journal Document Number Range

FBCJC2 C FI Maint. Tables TCJ_TRANSACTIONS

FBCJC3 C FI Maintain Tables TCJ_PRINT

FBCOPY Copy Function Module

FBD1 Enter Recurring Entry

FBD2 Change Recurring Entry

FBD3 Display Recurring Entry

FBD4 Display Recurring Entry Changes

FBD5 Realize Recurring Entry

FBD9 Enter Recurring Entry

FBDF Menu Banque de France

FBE1 Create Payment Advice

FBE2 Change Payment Advice

FBE3 Display Payment Advice

FBE6 Delete Payment Advice

FBE7 Add to Payment Advice Account

FBF1 C80 Reporting Minus Sp.G/L Ind.

FBF2 Financial Transactions

FBF3 Control Report

FBF4 Download Documents

FBF5 Reports Minus Vendor Accounts

FBF6 Document Changes

FBF7 C80 Reports Minus Sp.G/L Ind.

FBF8 C84 Reports

FBFT Customizing BDF

FBIPU Maintain bank chains for partner

FBKA Display Accounting Configuration

FBKF FBKP/Carry Out Function (Internal)

FBKP Maintain Accounting Configuration

FBL1 Display Vendor Line Items

FBL1N Vendor Line Items

FBL2 Change Vendor Line Items

FBL2N Vendor Line Items

FBL3 Display G/L Account Line Items

FBL3N G/L Account Line Items

FBL4 Change G/L Account Line Items

FBL4N G/L Account Line Items

FBL5 Display Customer Line Items

FBL5N Customer Line Items

FBL6 Change Customer Line Items

FBL6N Customer Line Items

FBM1 Enter Sample Document

FBM2 Change Sample Document

FBM3 Display Sample Document

FBM4 Display Sample Document Changes

FBMA Display Dunning Procedure

FBME Banks

FBMP Maintain Dunning Procedure

FBN1 Accounting Document Number Ranges

FBN2 Number Range Maintenance: FI_PYORD

FBP1 Enter Payment Request

FBR1 Post with Reference Document

FBR2 Post Document

FBRA Reset Cleared Items

FBRC Reset Cleared Items (Payment Cards)

FBS1 Enter Accrual/Deferral Doc.

FBTA Display Text Determin.Configuration

FBTP Maintain Text Determin.Configuration

FBU2 Change Intercompany Document

FBU3 Display Intercompany Document

FBU8 Reverse Cross-Company Code Document

FBV0 Post Parked Document

FBV1 Park Document

FBV2 Change Parked Document

FBV3 Display Parked Document

FBV4 Change Parked Document (Header)

FBV5 Document Changes of Parked Documents

FBV6 Parked Document $

FBVB Post Parked Document

FBW1 Enter Bill of Exchange Pmnt Request

FBW2 Post Bill of Exch.acc.to Pmt Request

FBW3 Post Bill of Exchange Usage

FBW4 Reverse Bill Liability

FBW5 Customer Check/Bill of Exchange

FBW6 Vendor Check/Bill of Exchange

FBW7 Bank file to file system (for FBWD)

FBW8 File to Bank (for Transaction FBWD)

FBW9 C FI Maintain Table T045DTA

FBWA C FI Maintain Table T046a

FBWD Returned Bills of Exchange Payable

FBWD2 Parameter Transaction for FBWD

FBWE Bill/Exch.Presentatn - International

FBWQ C FI Maintain Table T045T

FBWR C FI Maintain Table T045W

FBWS C FI Maintain Table T046s

FBZ0 Display/Edit Payment Proposal

FBZ1 Post Incoming Payments

FBZ2 Post Outgoing Payments

FBZ3 Incoming Payments Fast Entry

FBZ4 Payment with Printout

FBZ5 Print Check For Payment Document

FBZ8 Display Payment Run

FBZA Display Pmnt Program Configuration

FBZG Failed Customer Payments

FBZP Maintain Pmnt Program Configuration

FC10 Financial Statements Comparison

FC11 Data Extract for FI Transfer

FC80 Document C80

FC82 Document C82

FCAA Check Archiving

FCC1 Payment Cards: Settlement

FCC2 Payment Cards: Repeat Settlement

FCC3 Payment Cards: Delete Logs

FCC4 Payment Cards: Display Logs

FCCR Payment Card Evaluations

FCH1 Display Check Information

FCH2 Display Payment Document Checks

FCH3 Void Checks

FCH4 Renumber Checks

FCH5 Create Check Information

FCH6 Change Check Information/Cash Check

FCH7 Reprint Check

FCH8 Reverse Check Payment

FCH9 Void Issued Check

FCHA Check archiving

FCHB Check retrieval

FCHD Delete Payment Run Check Information

FCHE Delete Voided Checks

FCHF Delete Manual Checks

FCHG Delete cashing/extract data

FCHI Check Lots

FCHK Check Tracing Initial Menu

FCHN Check Register

FCHR Online Cashed Checks

FCHT Change check/payment allocation

FCHU Create Reference for Check

FCHV C FI Maintain Table TVOID

FCHX Check Extract - Creation

FCIWCU BW Customizing for CS

FCIWD00 Download InfoObject text

FCIWD10 Download InfoObject hierarchies

FCKR International cashed checks

FCMM C FI Preparations for consolidation

FCMN FI Initial Consolidation Menu

FCV1 Create A/R Summary

FCV2 Delete A/R Summary

FCV3 Early Warning List

FC_BW_BEX Business Explorer Analyser

FC_BW_RSA1 BW Administrator Workbench

FC_BW_RSZDELETE Delete BW Query Objects

FC_BW_RSZV Maintain BW Variables

FD-1 Number range maintenance: FVVD_RANL

FD01 Create Customer (Accounting)

FD02 Change Customer (Accounting)

FD02CORE Maintain customer

FD03 Display Customer (Accounting)

FD04 Customer Changes (Accounting)

FD05 Block Customer (Accounting)

FD06 Mark Customer for Deletion (Acctng)

FD08 Confirm Customer Individually(Actng)

FD09 Confirm Customer List (Accounting)

FD10 Customer Account Balance

FD10N Customer Balance Display

FD10NA Customer Bal. Display with Worklist

FD11 Customer Account Analysis

FD15 Transfer customer changes: send

FD16 Transfer customer changes: receive

FD24 Credit Limit Changes

FD32 Change Customer Credit Management

FD33 Display Customer Credit Management

FD37 Credit Management Mass Change

FDCU Loans customizing menu

FDFD Cash Management Implementation Tool

FDI0 Execute Report

FDI1 Create Report

FDI2 Change Report

FDI3 Display Report

FDI4 Create Form

FDI5 Change Form

FDI6 Display Form

FDIB Background Processing

FDIC Maintain Currency Translation Type

FDIK Maintain Key Figures

FDIM Report Monitor

FDIO Transport Reports

FDIP Transport Forms

FDIQ Import Reports from Client 000

FDIR Import Forms from Client 000

FDIT Translation Tool - Drilldown Report

FDIV Maintain Global Variable

FDIX Reorganize Drilldown Reports

FDIY Reorganize Report Data

FDIZ Reorganize Forms

FDK43 Credit Management - Master Data List

FDMN

FDOO Borrower's notes order overview

FDTA TemSe/REGUT Data Administration

FDTT Treasury Data Medium Administration

FEBA Postprocess Electronic Bank Statmt

FEBC Generate Multicash format

FEBMSG Display Internet Messages

FEBOAS Request Account Statement via OFX

FEBOFX OFX Functions

FEBP Post Electronic Bank Statement

FEBSTS Search String Search Simulation

FESR Importing of POR File (Switzerland)

FEUB Adjust VIBEPP after EURO conversion

FEUI Real Estate Implementation Guide

FF$3 Send planning data to central system

FF$4 Retrieve planning data

FF$5 Retrieve transmission results

FF$6 Check settings

FF$7 Check all external systems

FF$A Maintain TR-CM subsystems

FF$B Convert Planning Group

FF$C Convert planning level

FF$D Convert business areas

FF$L Display transmission information

FF$S Display transmission information

FF$X Configure the central TR-CM system

FF-1 Outstanding Checks

FF-2 Outstanding Bills of Exchange

FF-3 Cash Management Summary Records

FF-4 CMF Data In Accounting Documents

FF-5 CMF Records fr.Materials Management

FF-6 CMF Records from Sales

FF-7 Forecast Item Journal

FF-8 Payment Advice Journal

FF-9 Journal

FF.1 Standard G/L Account Interest Scale

FF.3 G/L Account Cashed Checks

FF.4 Vendor Cashed Checks

FF.5 Import Electronic Bank Statement

FF.6 Display Electronic Bank Statement

FF.7 Payment Advice Comparison

FF.8 Print Payment Orders

FF.9 Post Payment Orders

FF.D Generate payt req. from advices

FF/1 Compare Bank Terms

FF/2 Compare value date

FF/3 Archive advices from bank statements

FF/4 Import electronic check deposit list

FF/5 Post electronic check deposit list

FF/6 Deposit/loan mgmt analysis/posting

FF/7 Deposit/loan management int accruals

FF/8 Import Bank Statement into Cash Mgmt

FF/9 Compare Advices with Bank Statement

FF63 Create Planning Memo Record

FF65 List of Cash Management Memo Records

FF67 Manual Bank Statement

FF68 Manual Check Deposit Transaction

FF6A Edit Cash Mgmt Pos Payment Advices

FF6B Edit liquidity forecast planned item

FF70 Cash Mgmt Posit./Liquidity Forecast

FF71 Cash Position

FF72 Liquidity forecast

FF73 Cash Concentration

FF74 Use Program to Access Cash Concntn

FF7A Cash Position

FF7B Liquidity forecast

FF:1 Maintain exchange rates

FFB4 Import electronic check deposit list

FFB5 Post electronic check deposit list

FFL_OLD Display Transmission Information

FFS_OLD Display Transmission Information

FFTL Telephone list

FFW1 Wire Authorization

FFWR Post Payment Requests from Advice

FFWR_REQUESTS Create Payment Requests from Advice

FF_1 Standard G/L Account Interest Scale

FF_3 G/L Account Cashed Checks

FF_4 Vendor Cashed Checks

FF_5 Import Electronic Bank Statement

FF_6 Display Electronic Bank Statement

SAP FI Transaction Code List 2

FG99 Flexible G/L: Report Selection

FGI0 Execute Report

FGI1 Create Report

FGI2 Change Report

FGI3 Display Report

FGI4 Create Form

FGI5 Change Form

FGI6 Display Form

FGIB Background Processing

FGIC Maintain Currency Translation Type

FGIK Maintain Key Figures

FGIM Report Monitor

FGIO Transport Reports

FGIP Transport Forms

FGIQ Import Reports from Client 000

FGIR Import Forms from Client 000

FGIT Translation Tool - Drilldown Report.

FGIV Maintain Global Variable

FGIX Reorganize Drilldown Reports

FGIY Reorganize Report Data

FGIZ Reorganize Forms

FGM0 Special Purpose Ledger Menu

FGRP Report Painter

FGRW Report Writer Menu

FI01 Create Bank

FI02 Change Bank

FI03 Display Bank

FI04 Display Bank Changes

FI06 Mark Bank for Deletion

FI07 Change Current Number Range Number

FI12 Change House Banks/Bank Accounts

FI12CORE Change House Banks/Bank Accounts

FI13 Display House Banks/Bank Accounts

FIBB Bank chain determination

FIBC Scenarios for Bank Chain Determine.

FIBD Allocation client

FIBF Maintenance transaction BTE

FIBHS Display bank chains for house banks

FIBHU Maintain bank chains for house banks

FIBL1 Control Origin Indicator

FIBL2 Assign Origin

FIBL3 Group of House Bank Accounts

FIBPS Display bank chians for partners

FIBPU Maintain bank chains for partner

FIBTS Dis. bank chains for acct carry over

FIBTU Main. Bank chains for acctCarry over

FIHC Create In house Cash Center

FILAUF_WF_CUST Store Order: Workflow Customizing

FILE Cross-Client File Names/Paths

FILINV_WF_CUST Store Inventory: Workflow Customizing

FINA Branch to Financial Accounting

FINF Info System Events

FINP Info System Processes

FITP_RESPO Contact Partner Responsibilities

FITP_SETTINGS Settings for Travel Planning

FITP_SETTINGS_TREE Tree Maintenance Current Settings

FITVFELD Tree

FJA1 Inflation Adjustment of G/L Accounts

FJA2 Reset Transaction Data G/L Acc.Infl.

FJA3 Balance Sheet/P&L with Inflation

FJA4 Infl. Adjustment of Open Items (FC)

FJA5 Infl. Adj. of Open Receivables (LC)

FJA6 Infl. Adj. of Open Payables (LC)

FJEE Exercise Subscription Right

FK01 Create Vendor (Accounting)

FK02 Change Vendor (Accounting)

FK02CORE Maintain vendor

FK03 Display Vendor (Accounting)

FK04 Vendor Changes (Accounting)

FK05 Block Vendor (Accounting)

FK06 Mark Vendor for Deletion (Acctng)

FK08 Confirm Vendor Individually (Acctng)

FK09 Confirm Vendor List (Accounting)

FK10 Vendor Account Balance

FK10N Vendor Balance Display

FK10NA Vendor Balance Display

FK15 Transfer vendor changes: receive

FK16 Transfer vendor changes: receive

FKI0 Execute Report

FKI1 Create Report

FKI2 Change Report

FKI3 Display Report

FKI4 Create Form

FKI5 Change Form

FKI6 Display Form

FKIB Background Processing

FKIC Maintain Currency Translation Type

FKIK Maintain Key Figures

FKIM Report Monitor

FKIO Transport Reports

FKIP Transport Forms

FKIQ Import Reports from Client 000

FKIR Import Forms from Client 000

FKIT Translation Tool - Drilldown Report.

FKIV Maintain Global Variable

FKIX Reorganize Drilldown Reports

FKIY Reorganize Report Data

FKIZ Reorganize Forms

FKMN

FKMT FI Acct Assignment Model Management

FLB1 Post processing Lockbox Data

FLB2 Import Lockbox File

FLBP Post Lockbox Data

FLCV Create/Edit Document Template WF

FM+0 Display FM Main Role Definition

FM+1 Maintain FM Main Role Definition

FM+2 Display FM Amount Groups

FM+3 Maintain FM Amount Groups

FM+4 Display FM Budget Line Groups

FM+5 Maintain FM Budget Line Groups

FM+6 Display FM Document Classes

FM+7 Maintain FM Document Classes

FM+8 Display FM Activity Categories

FM+9 Maintain FM Activity Categories

FM+A Display Doc.Class-->Doc.Cat. Assgmt

FM+B Maintain Doc.Clase-->Doc.Cat.Assgmt

FM03 Display FM Document

FM21 Change Original Budget

FM22 Display Original Budget

FM25 Change Supplement

FM26 Display Supplement

FM27 Change Return

FM28 Transfer Budget

FM29 Display Return

FM2D Display Funds Center Hierarchy

FM2E Change Budget Document

FM2F Display Budget Document

FM2G Funds Center Hierarchy

FM2H Maintain Funds Center Hierarchy

FM2I Create Funds Center

FM2S Display Funds Center

FM2T Change Releases

FM2U Change Funds Center

FM2V Display Releases

FM3D Display Commitment Item Hierarchy

FM3G Commitment Item Hierarchy

FM3H Maintain Commitment Item Hierarchy

FM3I Create Commitment Item

FM3N Commitment Items for G/L Accounts

FM3S Display Commitment Item

FM3U Change Commitment Item

FM48 Change Financial Budget: Initial Scn

FM48_1 PS-CM: Create Planning Layout

FM48_2 PS-CM: Change Planning Layout

FM48_3 PS-CM: Display Planning Layout

FM49 Display Financial Budget: Init.Scrn

FM4G Budget Structure Element Hierarchy

FM5I Create Fund

FM5S Display Fund

FM5U Change Fund

FM5_DEL Delete fund preselection

FM5_DISP Display fund preselection

FM5_SEL Preselection Fund

FM6I Create Application of Funds

FM6S Display Application of Funds

FM6U Change Application of Funds

FM71 Maintain Cover Pools

FM72 Assign FM Acct Asst to Cover Pool

FM78 Charact.Groups for Cover Pools

FM79 Grouping Chars for Cover Pool

FM7A Display Cover Eligibility Rules

FM7I Create Attributes for FM Acct Asst

FM7P Maintain Cover Eligibility Rules

FM7S Display Cover Eligibility Rules

FM7U Maintain Cover Eligibility Rules

FM9B Copy Budget Version

FM9C Plan Data Transfer from CO

FM9D Lock Budget Version

FM9E Unlock Budget Version

FM9F Delete Budget Version

FM9G Roll Up Supplement

FM9H Roll up Original Budget

FM9I Roll Up Return

FM9J Roll Up Releases

FM9K Change Budget Structure

FM9L Display Budget Structure

FM9M Delete Budget Structure

FM9N Generate Budget Object

FM9P Reconstruct Budget Distrbtd Values

FM9Q Total Up Budget

FM9W Adjust Funds Management Budget

FMA1 Matching: Totals and Balances (CBM)

FMA2 Matching: CBM Line Items and Totals

FMA3 Matching: FI Line Items (CBM)

FMA4 Matching: FI Bank Line Items (CBM)

FMAA Matching: Line Items and Totals (FM)

FMAB Matching: FI FM Line Items

FMAC Leveling: FM Commitment Line Items

FMAD Leveling: FI-FM Totals Records

FMAE Display Change Documents

FMAF Level Line Items and Totals Items

FMB0 CO Document Transfer

FMB1 Display Security Prices-Collect.

FMBI Use Revenues to Increase Expend.Bdgt

FMBUD005 FIFM Budget Data Export

FMBUD006 FIFM Budget Data Import

FMBV Activate Availability Control

FMC2 Customizing in Day-to-Day Business

FMCB Reassignment: Document Selection

FMCC Reassignment: FM-CO Assignment

FMCD Reassignment: Delete Work List

FMCG Reassignment: Overall Assignment

FMCN Reassignment: Supplement.Acct Assgt

FMCR Reassignment: Display Work List

FMCT Reassignment: Transfer

FMD1 Change Carry forward Rules

FMD2 Display Carry forward Rules

FMDM Monitor Closing Operations

FMDS Copy Carry forward Rules

FMDT Display Carry forward Rules

FME1 Import Forms from Client 000

FME2 Import Reports from Client 000

FME3 Transport Forms

FME4 Transport Reports

FME5 Reorganize Forms

FME6 Reorganize Drilldown Reports

FME7 Reorganize Report Data

FME8 Maintain Batch Variants

FME9 Translation Tool - Drilldown

FMEB Structure Report Backgrnd Processing

FMEH SAP-EIS: Hierarchy Maintenance

FMEK FMCA: Create Drilldown Report

FMEL FMCA: Change Drilldown Report

FMEM FMCA: Display Drilldown Report

FMEN FMCA: Create Form

FMEO FMCA: Change Form

FMEP FMCA: Display Form

FMEQ FMCA: Run Drilldown Report

FMER FMCA: Drilldown Tool Test Monitor

FMEURO1 Create Euro FM Area

FMEURO2 Refresh Euro Master Data

FMEURO3 Display Euro FM Areas

FMEURO4 Deactivate Euro FM Areas

FMEV Maintain Global Variable

FMF0 Payment Selection

FMF1 Revenue Transfer

FMG1 FM: Create Commitment Item Group

FMG2 FM: Change Commitment Item Group

FMG3 FM: Display Commitment Item Group

FMG4 FM: Delete Commitment Item Group

FMG5 Generate BS Objects fr.Cmmt Item Grp

FMHC Check Budget Structure Elements in HR

FMHG Generate Budget Struc Elements in HR

FMHGG Generate BS Elements f. Several Funds

FMHH Master Data Check

FMHIST Apportion Document in FM

FMHV Budget Memo Texts

FMIA Display Rules for Revs.Incr.Budget

FMIB Increase Budget by Revenues

FMIC Generate Additional Budget Incr.Data

FMIL Delete Rules for Revs Incr. Budget

FMIP Maintain Rules for Revs.Incr.Budget

FMIS Display Rules for Revs.Incr.Budget

FMIU Maintain Rules for Revs.Incr.Budget

FMJ1 Fiscal Year Close: Select Commitment

FMJ1_TR Settlement: Select Commitment

FMJ2 Fiscal Year Close: Carr.Fwd Commts

FMJ2_TR Settlement: Transfer Commitment

FMJ3 Reverse Commitments Carry forward

FMJA Budget Fiscal Year Close: Prepare

FMJA_TR Budget Settlement: Prepare

FMJB Determine Budget Year-End Closing

FMJB_TR Budget Settlement: Determine

FMJC Budget Fiscal-Year Close: Carry Fwd

FMJC_TR Budget Settlement: Transfer

FMJD Reverse Fiscal Year Close: Budget

FMLD Ledger Deletion

FMLF Classify Movement Types

FMN0 Subsequent Posting of FI Documents

FMN1 Subsequent Posting of MM Documents

FMN2 Subsequent Posting of Billing Docs

FMN3 Transfer Purchase Req. Documents

FMN4 Transfer Purchase Order Documents

FMN5 Transfer Funds Reservation Documents

FMN8 Simulation Lists Debit Position

FMN8_OLD Simulation Lists Debit Position

FMN9 Posted Debit Position List

FMN9_OLD Posted Debit Position List

FMNA Display CBA Rules

FMNP Maintain CBA Rules

FMNR Assign SN-BUSTL to CBA

FMNS Display CBA Rules

FMNU Maintain CBA Rules

FMP0 Maintain Financial Budget

FMP1 Display Financial Budget

FMP2 Delete Financial Budget Version

FMR0 Reconstruct Parked Documents

FMR1 Actual/Commitment Report

FMR2 Actual/Commitment per Company Code

FMR3 Plan/Actual/Commitment Report

FMR4 Plan/Commitment Report w.Hierarchy

FMR5A 12 Period Forecast: Actual and Plan

FMR6A Three Period Display: Plan/Actual

FMRA Access Report Tree

FMRB Access Report Tree

FMRE_ARCH Archive Earmarked Funds

FMRE_EWU01 Earmarked Funds: Euro Preprocessing

FMRE_EWU02 Earmarked Funds: Euro Post processing

FMRE_SERLK Close Earmarked Funds

FMRP18 Clear Subsequent Postings

FMSS Display Status Assignment

FMSU Change Assigned Status

FMU0 Display Funds Reservation Doc.Types

FMU1 Maintain Funds Reservation Doc.Types

FMU2 Display Funds Reservtn Fld Variants

FMU3 Maintain Funds Resvtn Field Variants

FMU4 Display Funds Reservation Fld Groups

FMU5 Maintain Funds Reservatn Fld Groups

FMU6 Display Funds Reservtn Field Selctn

FMU7 Maintain Funds Resvtn Field Selection

FMU8 Display Template Type for Fds Resvtn

FMU9 Maintain Template Type for Fds Resvn

FMUA Display Fds Res.Template Type Fields

FMUB Maintain Fds Res.Template Type Fields

FMUC Display Funds Res. Reference Type

FMUD Maintain Funds Res.Reference Type

FMUE Display Funds Res.Ref.Type Fields

FMUF Maintain Fds Rsvtn Ref.Type Fields

FMUG Display Reasons for Decision

FMUH Maintain Reasons for Decisions

FMUI Display Groups for Workflow Fields

FMUJ Maintain Groups for Workflow Fields

FMUK Display Fields in Groups for WF

FMUL Maintain Fields in Groups for WF

FMUM Display Field Select -->Variant/Group

FMUN Display Field Seln-->Variant/Group

FMUV Funds Resvtn Field Status Var.Asst

FMV1 Create Forecast of Revenue

FMV2 Change Forecast of Revenue

FMV3 Display Forecast of Revenue

FMV4 Approve Forecast of Revenue

FMV5 Change FM Acct Asst in Fcst of Rev.

FMV6 Reduce Forecast of Revenue Manually

FMVI Create Summarization Item

FMVO Fund Balance Carry forward

FMVS Display Summarization Item

FMVT Carry Forward Fund Balance

FMVU Change Summarization Item

FMW1 Create Funds Blocking

FMW2 Change Funds Blocking

FMW3 Display Funds Blocking

FMW4 Approve Funds Blocking

FMW5 Change FM Acct Asst in Funds Blkg

FMWA Create Funds Transfer

FMWAZ Payment Transfer

FMWB Change Funds Transfer

FMWC Display Funds Transfer

FMWD Approve Funds Transfer

FMWE Change FM Acct Asst in Funds Trsfr

FMX1 Create Funds Reservation

FMX2 Change Funds Reservation

FMX3 Display Funds Reservation

FMX4 Approve Funds Reservation

FMX5 Change FM Acct Asst in Funds Resvn

FMX6 Funds Reservation: Manual Reduction

FMY1 Create Funds Commitment

FMY2 Change Funds Commitment

FMY3 Display Funds Pre commitment

FMY4 Approve Funds Pre commitment

FMY5 Change FM Acct Asst in Funds Prcmmt

FMY6 Reduce Funds Pre commitment manually

FMZ1 Create Funds Commitment

FMZ2 Change Funds Commitment

FMZ3 Display Funds Commitment

FMZ4 Approve Funds Commitment

FMZ5 Change FM Acct Asst in Funds Commt

FMZ6 Reduce Funds Commitment Manually

FMZBVT Carry Forward Balance

FMZZ Revalue Funds Commitments

FM_DL07 Delete Work list

FM_DLFI Deletes FI Documents Transferred from

FM_DLFM Deletes all FM Data (fast)

FM_DLOI Deletes Cmmts Transferred from FM

FM_EURO_M Parameter maintenance for euro conv.

FM_RC06 Reconcile FI Paymts--> FM Totals Items

FM_RC07 Reconcile FI Paymts--> FM Line Items

FM_RC08 Reconcile FM Paymts --> FM Line Items

FM_RC11 Select Old Payments

FM_S123 GR/IR: Post OIs to FM Again

FM_S201 Post Payments on Account to FIFM

FM_SD07 Display Work list

FN-1 No. range: FVVD_RANL (Loan number)

FN-4 Number range maintenance: FVVD_PNNR

FN-5 Number range maintenance: FVVD_SNBNR

FN-6 Number range maintenance: FVVD_RPNR

FN09 Create Borrower's Note Order

FN11 Change borrower's note order

FN12 Display borrower's note order

FN13 Delete borrower's note order

FN15 Create borrower's note contract

FN16 Change borrower's note contract

FN17 Display borrower's note contract

FN18 Payoff borrower's note contract

FN19 Reverse borrower's note contract

FN1A Create other loan contract

FN1V Create other loan contract

FN20 Create borrower's note offer

FN21 Change borrower's note offer

FN22 Display borrower's note offer

FN23 Delete borrower's note offer

FN24 Activate borrower's note offer

FN2A Change other loan application

FN2V Change other loan contract

FN30 Create policy interested party

FN31 Change policy interested party

FN32 Display policy interested party

FN33 Delete policy interested party

FN34 Policy interested party in applic.

FN35 Policy interested party in contract

FN37 Loan Reversal Chain

FN3A Display other loan application

FN3V Display other loan contract

FN40 Create other loan interested party

FN41 Change other loan interested party

FN42 Display other loan interested party

FN43 Delete other loan interested party

FN44 Other loan interest. Party in applic.

FN45 Other loan interested prty in cntrct

FN4A Delete other loan application

FN4V Delete other loan contract

FN5A Other loan application in contract

FN5V Payoff other loan contract

FN61 Create collateral value

FN62 Change collateral value

FN63 Display collateral value

FN70 List 25

FN72 List 54

FN80 Enter manual debit position

FN81 Change manual debit position

FN82 Display manual debit position

FN83 Create waiver

FN84 Change waiver

FN85 Display waiver

FN86 Enter debit position depreciation

FN87 Change debit position depreciation

FN88 Display debit position depreciation

FN8A Manual Entry: Unsched. Repayment

FN8B Manual Entry: Other Bus. Operations

FN8C Manual Entry: Charges

FN8D Post Planned Records

FNA0 Policy application in contract

FNA1 Create mortgage application

FNA2 Change mortgage application

FNA3 Display mortgage application

FNA4 Complete mortgage application

FNA5 Mortgage application in contract

FNA6 Create policy application

FNA7 Change policy application

FNA8 Display policy application

FNA9 Delete policy application

FNAA Reactivate deleted mortgage applic.

FNAB Reactivate deleted mortg. int.party

FNAC Reactivate deleted mortgage contract

FNAD Reactivate deleted policy applicat.

FNAE Reactivate deleted policy contract

FNAG Reactivate deleted other loan applic

FNAH Reactivate del. other loan int.party

FNAI Reactivate deleted other loan cntrct

FNAK Select file character

FNAL Reactivate deleted BNL contract

FNAM Reactivate deleted policy contract

FNASL Loans: Account Analysis

FNB1 Transfer to a Loan

FNB2 Transfer from a Loan

FNB3 Document Reversal - Loans

FNB8 BAV Information

FNB9 BAV transfer

FNBD Loans-Automatic bal. sheet transfer

FNBG Guarantee charges list

FNBU DARWIN- Loans accounting menu

FNCD Transfer Customizing for Dunning

FNCW1 Maintain Standard Role

FNCW2 Transaction Release: Adjust Workflow

FNDD Convert Dunning Data in Dunn. History

FNEN Create Loan

FNENALG Create General Loan

FNENHYP Create Mortgage Loan

FNENPOL Create Policy Loan

FNENSSD Create Borrower's Note Loan

FNF1 Rollover: Create file

FNF2 Rollover: Change file

FNF3 Rollover: Display file

FNF4 Rollover: Fill file

FNF9 Rollover: Evaluations

FNFO ISIS: Create file

FNFP ISIS: Change file

FNFQ ISIS: Display file

FNFR ISIS: Fill file

FNFT Rollover: File evaluation

FNFU Rollover: Update file

FNG2 Total Loan Commitment

FNG3 Total Commitment

FNI1 Create mortgage application

FNI2 Change mortgage application

FNI3 Display mortgage application

FNI4 Delete mortgage application

FNI5 Mortgage application to offer

FNI6 Mortgage application in contract

FNIA Create interested party

FNIB Change interested party

FNIC Display interested party

FNID Delete interested party

FNIE Reactivate interested party

FNIH Decision-making

FNIJ Create credit standing

FNIK Change credit standing

FNIL Display credit standing

FNIN Create collateral value

FNIO Change collateral value

FNIP Display collateral value

FNK0 Multimillion Loan Display (GBA14)

FNK1 Loans to Managers (GBA15)

FNKO Cond.types - Cond.groups allocation

FNL1 Rollover: Create Main File

FNL2 Rollover: Change Main File

FNL3 Rollover: Displ. Main File Structure

FNL4 New business

FNL5 New business

FNL6 New business

FNM1 Automatic Posting

FNM1S Automatic Posting - Single

FNM2 Balance sheet transfer

FNM3 Loans reversal module

FNM4 Undisclosed assignment

FNM5 Automatic debit position simulation

FNM6 Post dunning charges/int.on arrears

FNM7 Loan reversal chain

FNMA Partner data: Settings menu

FNMD Submenu General Loans

FNME Loans management menu

FNMEC Loans Management Menu

FNMH Loans management menu

FNMI Loans information system

FNMO Loans Menu Policy Loans

FNMP Rollover

FNMS Loans Menu Borrower's Notes

FNN4 Display general file

FNN5 Edit general file

FNN6 Display general main file

FNN7 Edit general main file

FNN8 Display general main file

FNN9 Edit general overall file

FNO1 Create Object

FNO2 Change Object

FNO3 Display Object

FNO5 Create collateral

FNO6 Change collateral

FNO7 Display collateral

FNO8 Create Objects from File

FNO9 Create Collateral from File

FNP0 Edit rollover manually

FNP4 Rollover: Display file

FNP5 Rollover: Edit File

FNP6 Rollover: Display main file

FNP7 Rollover: Edit main file

FNP8 Rollover: Display overall file

FNP9 Rollover: Edit overall file

FNQ2 New Business Statistics

FNQ3 Post processing IP rejection

FNQ4 Customer Inc. Payment Post processing

FNQ5 Transact. Type - Acct determination.

FNQ6 Compare Flow Type/Account Determine.

FNQ7 Generate flow type

FNQ8 Automatic Clearing for Overpayments

FNQ9 Int. adjustment runs

FNQF Swiss interest adjustment runs

FNQG Swiss special interest runs

FNR0 Loans: Posting Journal

FNR6 Insur.prtfolio trends - NEW

FNR7 Totals and Balance List

FNR8 Account statement

FNR9 Planning list

FNRA Other accruals/deferrals

FNRB Memo record update

FNRC Accruals/deferrals reset

FNRD Display incoming payments

FNRE Reverse incoming payments

FNRI Portfolio Analysis Discount/Premium

FNRS Reversal Accrual/Deferral

FNS1 Collateral number range

FNS4 Cust. list parameters for loan order

FNS6 Installation parameter lists

FNS7 Loan Portfolio Trend Customizing

FNSA Foreign currency valuation

FNSB Master data summary

FNSL Balance reconciliation list

FNT0 Loan correspondence (Switzerland)

FNT1 Autom. deadline monitoring

FNT2 Copy text modules to client

FNUB Treasury transfer

FNV0 Payoff policy contract

FNV1 Create mortgage contract

FNV2 Change mortgage contract

FNV3 Display mortgage contract

FNV4 Delete mortgage contract

FNV5 Payoff mortgage contract

FNV6 Create policy contract

FNV7 Change policy contract

FNV8 Display policy contract

FNV9 Delete policy contract

FNVA Create paid off contracts

FNVCOMPRESSION Loans: Document Data Summarization

FNVD Disburse Contract

FNVI Loans: General Overview

FNVM Change Contract

FNVR Reactivate Contract

FNVS Display Contract

FNVW Waive Contract

FNWF WF Loans Release: List of Work Items

FNWF_REP Release Workflow: Synchronization

FNWO Loans: Fast Processing

FNWS Housing statistics

FNX1 Rollover: Create Table

FNX2 Rollover: Change Table

FNX3 Rollover: Display Table

FNX6 Rollover: Delete Table

FNX7 Rollover: Deactivate Table

FNX8 Rollover: Print Table

FNXD TR-EDT: Documentation

FNXG List of Bus. Partners Transferred

FNXU List of Imported Loans

FNY1 New Business: Create Table

FNY2 New Business: Change Table

FNY3 New Business: Display Table

FNY6 New Business: Delete Table

FNY7 New Business: Deactivate Table

FNY8 New Business: Print Table

FNZ0 Rejections report

FNZ1 Postprocessing payment transactions

FNZA Account Determination Customizing

FN_1 Table maint. transferred loans

FN_2 Table maintenance transf. partner

FN_UPD_FELDAUSW Update Program for Field Selection

Tcodes for Configuring Assets Accounting

S.No TCODE PARTICULARS

1 EC08 COPY CHART OF DEPRECIATION

2 FTXP CREATION OF 0% TAX CODES

3 OBCL ASSIGN TAX CODES FOR NON-TAXABLE TRANSACTIONS

4 OAOB ASSIGN CHART OF DEP. TO COMPANY CODE

5 SPECIFY ACCOUNT DETERMINATION

6 CREATE SCREEN LAYOUT RULES

7 OAOA DEFINE ASSET CLASSES

8 AS08 DEFINE NUMBER RANGES FOR MASTER CLASSES

9 AO90 INTEGRATION WITH GL

10 OAYZ DETERMINE DEPRECIATION AREAS IN ASSET CLASSES

11 DEFINE SCREEN LAYOUT FOR ASSET MASTER DATA

12 AO21 DEFINE SCREEN LAYOURS FOR ASSET DEP. AREAS

13 FBN1 DEFINE NUMBER RANGES FOR DEP. POSTINGS

14 OAYR SPECIFY INTERVALS AND POSTING RULES

15 OAYO SPECIFY ROUND UP NET BOOK VALUATION

16 DEPRECIATION KEYS

17 DEFINE BASE METHOD

18 AFAMD DEFINE DECLINING BALANCE METHODS

19 AFAMS DEFINE MULTI LEVEL METHODS

20 AFAMP DEFINE PERIOD CONTROL METHODS

21 AFAMA DEFINE DEPRECIATION KEY

22 AS01 ASSET MASTER CREATION

23 AS11 CREATION OF SUB-ASSET

24 F-90 ASSET PURCHASE POSTING

25 AW01 ASSET EXPLORER

26 AFAB DEPRECIATION RUN

27 F-92 SALE OF ASSET

28 ABUMN TRANSFER OF ASSET

29 ABAVN SCRAPPING OF ASSET